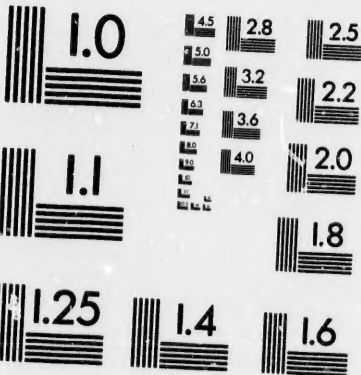


(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax



The Fates

M. ANGELO

Clotho eolum retinet, Lachesis net, et Atropos occat.

Classical Text-Book Series.

VERGIL'S AENEID,
BOOK I.

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTORY NOTICES, NOTES, COMPLETE
VOCABULARY AND ILLUSTRATIONS,

BY

JOHN HENDERSON, M.A.

AND

E. W. HAGARTY, B.A.

TORONTO:

THE COPP CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED,

231430

PA6803

B1

H415

1896

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand
eight hundred and ninety-six, by THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED, Toronto,
Ontario, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

PREFACE.

IT IS hoped that the present edition will fulfil the dual object of the editors, namely: first, to assist the pupil to study with intelligence and appreciation the text prescribed for examination, and secondly, to arouse an interest in, and a taste for, classical literature. While it is the duty of an examiner to ascertain whether the student understands the text prescribed, it ought to be the duty of the intelligent teacher to see that the student appreciates the work he is reading.

The editors have sought to aid the teacher in his work by furnishing the materials in an attractive form.

JOHN HENDERSON.

E. W. HAGARTY.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE FATES	<i>Frontispiece</i>
VERGIL, HORACE, AND VARIUS AT THE HOUSE OF	
MAECENAS	opp. p. v, Introduction
HELEN OF TROY	opp. p. xviii, Introduction
JUNO	opp. p. i, Text
JUPITER	opp. p. 8, Text
DIDO BUILDING KARTHAGE	opp. p. 14, Text
DIANA OF THE HIND	opp. p. 16, Text
AENEAS AT THE COURT OF DIDO	opp. p. 22, Text
A BACCHANAL RECLINING AT A FEAST	p. 31
FUNERAL OF HECTOR	p. 85
DIANA	p. 88
EURUS, THE EAST WIND	p. 89
GANYMEDE	p. 90
MERCURY	p. 92
NEPTUNE	p. 93
AN AMAZON	p. 97

Frontispiece

Introduction

Introduction

p. 1, Text

p. 8, Text

p. 14, Text

p. 16, Text

p. 22, Text

. p. 31

. p. 85

. p. 88

. p. 89

. p. 90

. p. 92

. p. 93

. p. 97



Vergil, Horace and Varius at the House of Maecenas.

CH. JALABERT

Occ
and
ne
par
wa
por
pro

T
obs
wa
aga
Ma
Wh
he
pos
Ven
ver
the
nati
tors

know
mon
not
denc
Mar
denc
an a
to M

LIFE OF VERGIL.

Publius Vergilius Maro¹ was born on the fifteenth of *Birth*.
October, B.C. 70, in the first consulate of M. Licinius Crassus
and Cn. Pompeius, at Andes (now *Pietola*), a small village
near Mantua. Since the full franchise was not given to this
part of Gaul (*Gallia Transpadana*) till some years after-
wards², the poet, like many of his predecessors and con-
temporaries in literature, was not a Roman, but an Italian
provincial.

The parents of Vergil, like those of Horace, were of *His Parents*
obscure birth. Some authorities say that the poet's father
was a potter, others, that he was a brickmaker, while others
again assert that he was the servant of a travelling merchant,
Magius, whose daughter, Magia Polla, he afterwards married.
Whatever may have been his occupation, certain it is, that
he was at the time of the poet's birth, the steward, factor, or
possessor of an estate near Mantua. The childhood of
Vergil was passed amid the hills and woods that fringed the
verdant banks of the Mincius, and the early association of
the poet with the lovely scenery of the neighbourhood of his
native town may account for the exquisite touches of pas-
toral life which appear in the Eclogues and the Georgics.

¹ The English equivalent of Vergilius is often spelt Virgil. Indeed the poet is best known by the name thus spelt. However, it is better to adopt the spelling that harmonizes with what is undoubtedly the correct Latin form. The form Virgilius was not common till the middle ages. Every Roman citizen had regularly three names—denoting the *individual*, the *gens* or clan, and the *familia*. Thus in *Publius Vergilius Maro*, *Publius* is the *praenomen*, marking the *individual*; *Vergilius* is the *nomen*, denoting the *gens* or clan; while *Maro* is the *cognomen*, or family name. Sometimes an *agnomen* was added for military distinction, as *Africanus* to Scipio, *Numidicus* to Metellus.

² B.C. 49.

Studies and Early Life.

*His studies
begin:
B.C. 55.*

Vergil began his studies at *Cremona*, where, we are told, he assumed the *toga virilis* on the same day on which Lucretius died. The town itself had already been noted, having been the birthplace of *Furius Bibaculus*, and of the critic, *Quinctilius Varro*.

*Vergil goes
to Rome,
B.C. 53.*

After a brief stay at *Cremona*, and subsequently at *Mediolanum (Milan)*, the poet went to Rome. In the capital, Vergil, after the fashion of the day, attended the lectures of rhetoricians and philosophers. Under *Epidius*, the rhetorician, the teacher of *Marc Antony* and afterwards of *Octavius*, and under the Epicurean philosopher, *Siron*, the poet became acquainted with the outlines of rhetoric and philosophy. It is quite probable that his father intended him for the bar, but a weak voice and a diffident manner were insuperable barriers in the way of obtaining distinction in public speaking. Vergil soon gave up rhetoric, and, in fact, renounced poetry for the more congenial study of philosophy. Under *Siron*, he seems to have made considerable progress in Epicurean philosophy, and the love he retained for this branch of learning is plainly observable in many of his extant writings.⁴ In a minor poem, generally supposed to be genuine, he welcomes the exchange of poetry and rhetoric for more useful studies:

"Away with you, empty coloured flagons of the rhetoricians, words swollen, but not with the dews of Greece; and, away with you, *Stilo*, *Tagitius*, and *Varro*, you, nation of pedants, soaking with fat; you, empty cymbals of the classroom. Farewell, too, *Sabinus*, friend of all my friends: now, farewell, all my beautiful companions, we are setting our sails for a haven of bliss, going to hear the learned words of the great *Siron*, and we mean to redeem our life from all distraction. Farewell, too, sweet *Muses*; for, to tell the truth, I have found how sweet you were: and yet, I pray you, look on my pages again, but with modesty and at rare intervals."⁵

*Goes to
Naples.*

After a short stay at Rome Vergil probably went to *Naples*, where, we are told, *Parthenius*, another Epicurean, was his instructor. The great Epic⁶ of *Lucretius*, added to the

⁴ Eclogue vi; Georg. iv, 219; Aen. i, 743; vi, 724; Georg. ii, 475-492.

⁵ Catalepta vii.

⁶ *De Rerum Natura*.

teachings of his instructors, gave, no doubt, his mind a strong bent towards the doctrines of Epicurus. It is probable that the poet returned to his father's farm before the outbreak of the war between Pompey and Caesar, B.C. 49. It is also likely that he remained there till after the battle of Philippi (B.C. 42), and that he employed his time in gaining by observation materials which he afterwards employed in his great didactic poem, the *Georgics*. *Returns home.*

Acquaintance with Augustus and Maecenas.

Unlike Horace, Vergil sympathized with the party of Caesar. The formation of the Second Triumvirate threw the Roman world into the broils of a civil war. In the division of the provinces, the Gauls (except *Gallia Narbonensis*) fell to Antony. The lands of eighteen cities were given up to reward the legions of the unscrupulous Antony, and among the lands were those of Cremona. The district around this city failing to satisfy the greedy rapacity of the legionaries of the Triumvir, the farms of the neighbouring Mantua were seized, and among the lands confiscated were those of the poet's father. C. Asinius Pollio, the prefect of *Gallia Transpadana*, unable to restrain the lawlessness of the soldiers of Antony, sent Vergil to Rome with a recommendation to Augustus to allow the poet to retain his paternal estate. It is quite probable that congenial tastes and a recognition of the genius of Vergil may have influenced Pollio to take this course. At the close of the same year (41 B.C.), however, war broke out anew between Octavius and L. Antonius. Pollio was deposed from office, and Alfenus Varus appointed in his stead. Another division of lands followed, and the poet is said to have been deprived of his estate the second time.¹ His friends, Gallus, Pollio, and Varus, however, interposed and saved his farm. *Loss of his farm.*

By them he was introduced to Maecenas, the patron of literary men—afterwards the prime minister of Augustus. This year marks the beginning of the rising fortunes of the poet. With his friend and patron, Pollio, as Consul, Vergil became the honoured member of a literary coterie which graced the table of Maecenas. The intimacy that Vergil enjoyed at court, is shewn by his being one of those who

Regains his farm.
A second time loses his farm.
B.C. 40. Rising fortunes of Vergil.

¹ Eclog. I and IX.

went to Brundisium along with Maecenas, when the latter was negotiating a treaty between Augustus and Antony.⁸

*His
residences.*

Through the munificent kindness of his patrons he was raised to luxury and affluence. He had a magnificent house in Rome on the Esquiline, near the residences of Horace and Maecenas, estates in Sicily, and in Campania, near Naples. The mild climate and clear skies of Southern Italy suited his delicate constitution, and till his death, his Campanian residence was his favourite abode.⁹ From the date of his early Eclogues till his death, little need be said of his life except that he devoted himself to study and to the completion of his immortal works.

Death and Character.

Death.

In the year B.C. 19, he went to Greece, possibly with a view to restore his health, and to give a finish to his great work, the *Aeneid*. At Athens he met Augustus, who had just returned from Samos. Vergil returned to Italy in company with the emperor, but died at Brundisium three days after he landed, 22nd September, 19 B.C. He was buried near Naples on the road leading to Puteoli (*Puzzuoli*). His epitaph, said to have been dictated by himself in his last moments, was as follows :—

Epitaph.

*Mantua me genuit ; Calabri rapuere ; tenet nunc
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.*¹⁰

It is said that shortly before his death Vergil wished to destroy the *Aeneid* rather than leave it in its unfinished state. His friends however dissuaded him, and the poem was afterwards edited and published by Varius and Tucca under the sanction of Augustus and Maecenas.

Vergil is generally described as of tall stature, delicate frame, homely features, and dark complexion, abstinent in the use of food, shy, and fond of retirement. Horace is said to have had Vergil in his mind's eye when he wrote¹¹ the lines thus rendered by Conington :

⁸ Horace *Satires* i, 5 and 10.

⁹ Geo. iv, 563. *Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti.*

¹⁰ Some have taken the last line to refer to the Eclogues, the Georgics, and the *Aeneid*.

¹¹ Hor. *Sat.* i, 5, 29-34.

"The man is passionate, perhaps misplaced
In social circles of fastidious taste ;
His ill-trimmed beard, his dress of uncouth style,
His shoes ill-fitting, may provoke a smile ;
But he's the soul of virtue ; but he's kind
But that coarse body hides a mighty mind."

He was so pure and chaste that the Neapolitans gave him the name of Parthenias, or the maiden.¹² He is said to have been shy and even awkward in society, and these traits even the polished society of the Capital never succeeded in eradicating. He was distrustful of his own powers, which his high ideas of literary excellence led him to underrate.

In the midst of an irreligious age, he had the strongest religious sentiment ; in the midst of vice he remained virtuous ; and while licentiousness disfigures the writings of many of his brother poets, the pages of Vergil everywhere inculcate the highest truths of morality and virtue.

Works.

Vergil is said to have attempted in his youth an epic poem¹³ *Early works* on the wars of Rome, but the difficulty of the task soon led him to abandon his design. His earlier poems, *Culex*, *Mortuum, Ciris, Copa*, and those that pass under the name *Catalepta*, though they give little proof of great ability, still show the careful attention the poet bestowed on metre and diction.

1. The writings that first established the reputation of Vergil were the *Eclogues*,¹⁴ pastoral poems, ten in number, written between 43 B.C.-37 B.C. This class of poetry was *Eclogues* as yet unknown in Italy, though it had already reached its perfection in the hands of the Sicilian Theocritus, whose influence may be traced in many writers from the days of Vergil to those of Tennyson. The *Idyll*¹⁵ of Theocritus exhibits a true picture of the shepherd's life, the joys and sorrows, character, sentiment and habits of the rural swains,

¹² πάρθενος, a maiden.

¹³ Eclogue vi, 3.

¹⁴ These were called by the generic term *Bucolica* (βουκολικά, scil. ποιήματα, from βουκολέω, to attend cattle). The term *Eclogue* is from the Greek ἐκλογή, a choice collection, and may mean that the poems under that name were a collection from a large number. Spenser wrote the word *Eglogue* and followed the derivation of Petrarch, αἰγῶν λόγος, "tales of goats" or "tales of goatherds."

¹⁵ εἰδύλλιον, a little picture.

*Theocritus
and Vergil
compared.*

the piny woods, the upland lawns and feeding flocks, the sea and sky of Sicily. Vergil's Eclogues, on the other hand, can hardly be said to be true pictures of pastoral life. His shepherds and shepherdesses belong to the island of Sicily rather than to the district of Mantua. His characters are too conventional, his representation of life too artificial. Still the earlier poems of Vergil have beauties. Their melodious diction, their soft and easy flowing style,¹⁶ were admired by Horace, no mean judge of the poet's art.

*The
Georgics.*

2. The **Georgics**,¹⁷ in four books, was written (between B.C. 37-B.C. 30¹⁸) at the request of Maecenas,¹⁹ to whom the poem was dedicated. In this didactic Epic, Vergil copies largely from Hesiod, Nicander, and Aratus.²⁰ While the Eclogues have justly been regarded as inferior to the Idylls of his Greek original, Theocritus, the Georgics, on the other hand, have been accounted superior to any other poem on the same subject that has ever appeared. The harmonious and graceful language, the pleasing descriptions of rural scenes, the apt and charming episodes, all combine to lend an interest to a subject, which in any other hands would have been intolerably dull. The time was ripe for such a poem. Agriculture had been the chief employment and the honored occupation of the Romans from the early days of the City. The long-continued wars had, however, desolated Italy.²¹ Even after war had ceased, the soldier, too long accustomed to camps and the excitement of a military life, cared little about the prosaic life of a farmer. To recall the

*Beauties of
the Georgics.*

¹⁶ Sat. i, 10, 45.

¹⁷ *Georgica γεωργικά*, from *γέα* = γῆ, the earth and *ἐργον*, a work.

¹⁸ The chief historical events alluded to in the Georgics are: the death of Julius Caesar, 44 B.C. (B. i, 456); the civil wars ended by the battle of Philippi, 42 B.C. (B. i, 490); the wars waged (34 B.C.) in Parthia under Antony, and those on the Rhine under Agrippa (B. i, 509); the battle of Actium and the submission of the East, B.C. 30 (B. ii, 172; iii, 27-32; iv, 562); the irruptions of the Daci on the Danube, A.D. 30 (B. ii, 497).

¹⁹ See the opening lines of Georgics, i and iv.

²⁰ Hesiod's *Works and Days*; Aratus's *Phaenomena*; Nicander's *Georgics*.

²¹ Civil wars, almost continuous, had been waged in Italy from 49-31 B.C.

non ullus aratro

*Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvae rigidum falces constantur inensem.*

peaceful habits of rural industry, the poem, which Addison pronounces "the most complete, elaborate and finished piece of all antiquity," was written. The *first* book treats of tilling the fields, the *second* of orchards, the *third* of the care of horses and cattle, and the *fourth* of bees. The two most successful imitations in English of this poem are Philips's *Pastorals*, and Thompson's *Seasons*.

3. The *Aeneid*,²² in twelve books, written between 29 B.C.—19 B.C., recounts the story of the escape of Aeneas from burning Troy, his wanderings over the deep in search of a home which the fates had promised, his final settlement in Italy as the founder of the Roman Empire destined in after ages to rule the world. No doubt, Vergil borrowed largely from the Greek and Roman writers who preceded him. The Romans were original in no department of literature, except perhaps in the departments of History and Jurisprudence. Vergil can hardly be called a borrower any more than the rest of his countrymen in other spheres of letters. The object of Vergil was to produce a national epic, by showing the various steps of the growth of the Empire, and in doing this, he had to give prominence to the influence of Greek literature as an important element in moulding Roman thought.

Style of the *Aeneid*.

Defects.—Vergil has been severely censured²³ for (1) deficiency in the power of invention, (2) intermixture of Greek and Latin traditions, (3) anachronisms, (4) his mode of representing the character of Aeneas, (5) the sameness of the individual characters. These are the main charges brought by his detractors, and granting the full indictment brought against the poem, Vergil still has the proud claim of being one of the greatest of epic poets. No doubt his power of invention is less than Homer's, no doubt he did intermingle the traditions of Greece and those of Rome (for

²² The first notice of the *Aeneid* that we have is in a letter of Vergil to Augustus, written probably B.C. 26, when the latter was on an expedition against the Cantabrians. *De Aenea quidem meo, si mehercule iam dignum auribus haberem tuis, libenter mitterem: sed tanta inchoata res est, ut paene vitis mentis tantum opus ingressus mihi videar, cum praesertim, ut scio, alia quoque studia ad id opus multoque potiora impetiar.* Macrob. Sat. i, 24, 12.

²³ Especially by the Emperor Caligula, Markland, and Niebuhr.

this, as we have remarked, could hardly be otherwise in his age), no doubt he did commit the heinous crime of anachronism, but he sins in this along with Shakespeare and Milton, and there is no doubt that his hero Aeneas is cold-blooded and uninteresting.

Excellenciæ.—These defects, however, are far more than counterbalanced by his many excellencies. "There is in Vergil a great **tenderness of feeling**, something better and more charming than mere Roman virtue or morality. That he excels in **pathos**, as Homer in sublimity, is an old opinion, and it is surely the right one. This pathos is given at times by a single epithet, by a slight touch, with graceful art by an indirect allusion; this tenderness is more striking as contrasted with the stern Roman character and with the stately majesty of the verse. The poet never becomes affected or sentimental; he hardly ever offends against **good taste**; he knows where to stop; he is excellent in his silence as well as in his speech; Vergil, as Wordsworth says, is a master of language, but no one can really be a master of language unless he be also a master of thought, of which language is the expression. To the above-named qualities may be added **picturesqueness** in description; **variety** and **artistic taste** in grouping incidents; also **dramatic power**, particularly in Books I and IV.

*Vergil
defended.*

Crutwell thus defends Vergil in regard to the main charge: "The Aeneid was meant to be, above all things, a national poem, carrying on the lines of thought, the style of speech, which national progress had chosen; and it was not meant to eclipse, so much as to do honour to, early literature. Thus those bards who, like Ennius and Naevius, had done good service to Rome by singing, however rudely, her history, find their *imagines* ranged in the gallery of the Aeneid. Thus they met with the flamens and pontiffs, who drew up the ritual formularies; with the antiquarians and pious scholars, who had sought to find a meaning in the immemorial names, whether of place or custom or person; with the magistrates, novelists and philosophers, who had striven to ennoble and enlighten Roman virtue, with the Greek singers and sages, for they, too, had helped to rear the towering fabric of Roman greatness. All these meet together in the Aeneid, as in

solemn conclave, to review their joint work, to acknowledge its final completion, and to predict its impending downfall. This is beyond question the explanation of the wholesale appropriation of others' thoughts and language, which would otherwise be sheer plagiarism."

The object that Vergil had in writing the *Aeneid* is variously stated by writers. *Spence, Holdsworth and Warton* Object of Aeneid. say that the poem was written with a political object to reconcile the Romans to the new order of things. This view is also held by Pope, who says that the poem had as much a political object as Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel*; that its primary object was to praise Augustus, and the secondary one was to flatter the Romans by dwelling on the splendour of their origin. "Augustus is evidently typified under the character of Aeneas, both are cautious and wise in counsel; both are free from the perturbations of passion; they were cold, unfeeling, and uninteresting; their wisdom and policy were worldly-minded and calculating. Augustus was conscious that he was acting a part, as his last words show; and the contrast between the sentiment and conduct of Aeneas, whenever the warm impulses of affection might be supposed to have sway, likewise created an impression of insincerity. The characteristic virtue which adorns the hero of the *Aeneid* as the epithet *pious*, so constantly applied to him shows, was filial piety, and there was no virtue which Augustus more ostentatiously put forward than dutiful affection to Julius Caesar who adopted him."—BROWNE.

METRE.

The *Aeneid* is written in the heroic metre of the Romans; viz.: the dactylic hexameter. This was the most ancient The dactylic hexameter. as well as the most dignified form of verse among the Greeks and Romans. It was cultivated at an early period, far beyond the beginnings of authentic history, as we find it in its most perfect shape in the poems of Homer and Hesiod, and the responses of the Delphic oracle. Ennius is said to have discarded the rude Saturnian metre of his predecessors, and to have introduced the hexameter among the Romans. Vergil is generally considered as the model of this kind of verse among the Latins.

So in B. I, 150:

lāmquē fāc|ēs ēl| sārā vō|lānt fūrōr|ārmā mīn|istrāt:

where the quick succession of brands and stones follows.

On the other hand a succession of spondees may be employed to describe a laboured effort: cp. B. I, 118.

Ād|pār|ēnt rā|rī nānt|ēs īn| gūrgitē| vāstō.

Here the slow spondees mark the struggling motions of the crew amid the waves.

So also a dignified gait may be imitated by successive spondees: B. I, 46.

Āst ēgō| quae dī|v(um) incē|dō rē|gīnā Iōv|isquē.

2. Rarely the fifth foot is a spondee, in which case the line is called a **spondaic**²⁵ line: e.g., B. I, 617. *Spondaic lines.*

Tān(e) ill(e)| Aēnē|ās quēm| Dārdānī|ō Ān|chisae.

(Note the absence of elision in *Dardanio*.)

3. When the last syllable of a word remains over, after the completion of a foot, that syllable is called a caesural syllable, in consequence of its being separated, or cut off, as it were, from the rest of the word in scanning the verse. The term **caesura**²⁶ is also applied to a pause or stress of the voice, which naturally rests on the caesural syllable. The melody of the verse depends in a great measure on the position of the caesura. The chief verse caesuras in the dactylic hexameter are:

(a) *Penthemimeral*²⁷ **Caesura** at the end of the first syllable of the third foot: B. I, 621. *Penthemimeral Caesura.*

Aūxili|ō Bē|ī; gēn|tōr tūm| Bēlūs ō|pīmām.

(b) *Hepthemimeral*²⁸ **Caesura**, at the end of the first syllable of the fourth foot: B. I, 441. *Hepthemimeral Caesura.*

Lūcūs īn| ūrbē fū|it mēdī|ā," lae|tissimū|s ūmbraē.

²⁵ In Vergil we have 28 spondaic lines: 17 of these end in a quadrisyllable, 9 in a trisyllable, 2 in a monosyllable.

²⁶ Called by the Greeks τομή, a cutting.

²⁷ From πέντε, five; ἡμί, half; μέρος, a part, or foot: hence the *fifth-half-foot* caesura. This is also called the *strong* or *masculine* caesura.

²⁸ From ἑπτα, seven; ἡμί, half; μέρος, a part or foot: hence the *seventh-half-foot* caesura.

Trochaic
Caesura.

(c) Trochaic²⁹, after the trochee of the third foot: B. I, 608.
Lūstrā|hūnt cōn|vēd," pōl|ūs dām| sulērā| pāscēt.

Bucolic.
Caesura.

(d) Bucolic³⁰ Caesura, at the end of the dactyl of the fourth foot when this foot is a dactyl and ends the word: B. I, 154.
Sic cunct|ūs pōlā|gī cēci| dit frāgōr|" aethērā| pōstqūam.|

It may be observed, generally, that a verse may have one, two, or three caesuras; that verse, however, is best divided in which the sense pause and the caesural pause coincide as in each case given above.

Last word
in the line.

4. The last word in a dactylic hexameter line is for the most part a dissyllable,³¹ or a trisyllable. A quadrisyllable is rarely allowed, except in the case of a proper name. Sometimes, but rarely, a monosyllable is employed at the end of a line, and generally in the case of *est*, and then usually with an elision: B. I, 105.

Dāt lātūs|; insēqui|tār cūmūl|ō" prae|rūptūs ā|quae mōns.|
Explōr|ārē lāt|ōr," mīhī| iūssā cōp|essērē| fās est|
Ac vēlū|ti māg|n(o) in pōpūl|ō" cūm| saepē cō|ort(a) est|

Metrical
figures.
Elision.

5. Metrical figures:

(a) Elision occurs when a word ending in a vowel or diphthong, or with the letter, -m preceded by a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel, diphthong, or the letter h. When such is the case, the last syllable of the word so ending with a vowel, diphthong, or the letter -m preceded by a vowel is elided, i.e., struck out together, and in scansion is not regarded as a part of the verse, e.g.,

(1) B. I, 95:

Quis ān|t(e) ōrā pā|trām Trō|iāe sūb| moenībūs| āllis.

(2) B. I, 210:

Ilī| sē prae|d(ae) āccing|ūnt dāpī|būsquē fū|tūris.|

(3) B. I, 180:

Āenē|ās scōpū|l(um) intērē|ā cōn|scēdit, ēt| ōmnēm.

²⁹ Also called the weak or feminine caesura.

³⁰ So called because often employed by Vergil in his pastoral or Bucolic poetry. This caesura is common in the poems of Theocritus.

³¹ Leaving out the three unfinished lines in the first book of the Aeneid we have 420 dissyllabic; 323 trisyllabic; 8 monosyllabic; 2 quadrisyllabic and

(4) B. I, 213 :

Mittē|; fōrādē ēl| hācē ō|līm mēmīn|issē iūv|abūt.

(5) B. I, 249 :

Ū mārē| prōrūpt(um)| ēl pēlāg|ō prēmīl| ē dē pē|āntl.

In (1) the vowel -e in *ante* is elided, i.e., left out in scansion before the vowel o- in the next word *ora*.

In (2) the diphthong -ae in *praelae* is elided before *accingunt*.

In (3) the -um is elided before the *interea*.

In (4) *et* is not affected in scansion by the *h* in *haec*.

In (5) -um in *proruptum* is elided before e- in *et*.

(b) The non-elision of a final vowel or diphthong before an initial vowel, *h* or diphthong is called a **hiatus**, e.g.,

B. I, 16 :

Pōsthābī|tā 'cōlū|issē Sā|mō, hīc| illūs |ārmā.

B. I, 617 :

Tūne ille| Aenē|ās quēm| Dārdānē|ō An|chisae|.

The first *hiatus* may be explained by the rule that in the case of a proper noun, and a sense pause, the *hiatus* is admissible. In the second example considerable license is admitted in the case of a proper noun.

(c) **Synaeresis** is defined as the union of two vowels in sound which should be properly pronounced separately: as -ei in *Oilei*; -eu in *Ilioneus*; -ei in *deinde*. This figure is also called **Synizesis**; e.g.,

B. I, 120 :

Iām vā|clām Trōn|ēi nāv|ēm, iām|fōrtis A|chātāē.

B. I, 195 :

Vind bōn|ās quāē|deindē cād|is dñr|ārāt Ac|estēs.

(d) **Synapheia** is the principle of continuous scansion. It sometimes happens that a final vowel, diphthong, or -m preceded by a vowel at the end of a line is elided before the initial vowel, diphthong, or *h* at the beginning of the next line; e.g.,

B. I, 332 :

Iactē|mūr dōcē|ās īg|nār(i) hōmī|nūmqūē lō|cōrūm|qu(e)
Errāmus.

So also in B. I, 448 :

Āerēd| cūi grādī|būs sūr|gēbānt |līmīnā,| nēxae|que
Āerē trābēs.

In these lines the final vowel in *-que* is struck out before the initial vowel in the first word of the succeeding line.

*Hypermet-
rical lines.*

There are altogether twenty-one hypermetrical lines in Vergil.

(e) **Ictus** is the beat of the foot which corresponds with the elevation of the voice (*ᾠσος*). This naturally falls on the first syllable of the foot, and we, therefore, find cases occurring in which a syllable naturally short is lengthened, simply from its occupying the natural position of a long syllable.

(1) B. I, 308 :

Quī tēnē|ānt, n(am) īn|cūlā vī|dēt, hōmīn|ēs nē fēr|aenē.

(2) B. I, 478 :

Pēr tērr(am) |ēt vēr|sā pūl|vīs īn|scribitūr |hāstā.|

(3) B. I, 651 :

Pērgāmā |cūm pētē|rēt īn|cōncēss|ōsqu(e) hēmēn| aēos.

(4) B. I, 668 :

Lūtōrā |iāctē|tūr, ddi|īs Iū|nōnīs īn|iquāe.

THE TROJAN WAR.

Like Homer's Iliad and Odyssey, the Aeneid is based upon events supposed to have happened in that legendary and romantic episode known as the Trojan War. These events, as depicted in literature, are almost entirely poetic and not in the strict sense historical. The legend is that once there was a wealthy and powerful city named Ilium or Troja on the coast of Asia Minor. In a contest between the three goddesses, Venus, Juno and Minerva, for the Apple of Discord, Venus was awarded the prize by the young Trojan prince Paris (or Alexander), son of King Priam. Paris, who at the time was being brought up as a shepherd boy on Mt. Ida and had been chosen judge for the contest, was bribed by Venus with the promise that she would give him the most beautiful woman in the world for wife. This woman proved to be Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta.

before
e.
ines in

with the
he first
ring in
y from

uenē.

eos.

l upon
ry and
events,
not in
ere was
on the
dresses,
Venus
ris (or
he was
d been
th the
man in
wife of



Helen of Troy.

SIR FREDK LEIGHTON

c
M
A
t
c
t
t
a
P
T
c
R

ne
of
w
fo
si
ca
A
es
of
le
fle
fro
lar
by
De
an
of
Str
a s
Ae
cou
me
Cy

Paris, on a visit to the court of Menelaus during the absence of the latter, enticed Helen to elope with him to Troy. Menelaus, to recover his wife and punish the Trojans for harboring her, assembled a large army of Greeks, led by various petty Grecian kings and commanded by Menelaus' brother Agamemnon, king of Argos and Mycenae. This army laid siege to Troy. After the siege had lasted ten years, by the stratagem of a huge wooden horse filled with soldiery the city was captured and burnt, and all but a remnant of the inhabitants put to the sword. This remnant scattered to different localities around the coast of the Mediterranean. According to the Roman legend, Aeneas, led by the Fates, conducted a party of Trojans to the west coast of Italy and there founded the colony from which afterwards grew the "Eternal City," Rome.

STORY OF THE AENEID.

Aeneas was the son of Anchises and Venus, and thus connected with the royal family of Troy. In the earlier stages of the war he did not take any part, and not till his flocks were driven from Mount Ida by Achilles did he lead his followers against the Greeks. When the Greeks, after a siege of ten years, took the city, according to Vergil, Aeneas carries off on his shoulders the aged Anchises, takes young Ascanius by the hand while Creusa follows behind, and escapes to Mount Ida. His wife Creusa, in the confusion of the siege, is lost in the darkness. He appears to have left the burning city at the end of the war, when, with a fleet of twenty vessels and a number of followers, he set sail from Troy in quest of lands destined by the fates. He first lands in Thrace, and begins to build a city, but is deterred by the ghost of the murdered Polydorus. Next he sails to Delos, then to Crete, where the Penates appear to Aeneas, and declare his destined home to be in Italy, the native land of Dardanus. Again he sets sail and is driven by a storm to Strophades, Leucadia, and Chaonia where he finds Helenus, a seer, son of Priam, and king of that country, who tells Aeneas to sail round Sicily. The ships of Aeneas land in the country of the Cyclops Polyphemus, near Aetna, when Achæmenides, whom Ulysses had left behind in the cave of the Cyclops, advises them to flee from the land of Polyphemus.

*Ancestors of Aeneas.**Leaves Troy**Wandering of Aeneas. Lands at Thrace.**At the Strophades.**At Sicily.*

Guided by Achaemenides, Aeneas passes Scylla and Charybdis and lands at Drepanum, where Anchises dies. He then starts out for Italy, but stress of weather drives him on the coast of Africa, near Karthage. Juno, aware that Rome one day would conquer her beloved Karthage, had an unrelenting hatred against Aeneas, and instigated Aeolus to let loose the winds and wreck the Trojan fleet. Neptune, however, interferes in time and calms the troubled waves. The Trojans find a sheltered harbour for the seven remaining ships and soon they land. They afterwards discover that they are on the coast of Africa. Juppiter had meanwhile despatched Mercury to prepare Dido to give a kind welcome to the shipwrecked followers of Aeneas. Surrounded by a cloud, and invisible to all, Aeneas and Achates go to explore the country. They see the towers and walls of the youthful city, and are surprised to find their missing comrades holding audience with the queen. Under the guise of Ascanius, Cupid is sent by Venus to kindle love in the breast of Dido. Dido is married to Aeneas. Other fortunes the fates had in store for him. Mercury is sent to remonstrate with Aeneas. In spite of the love and entreaties of Dido, the order is given to sail, and once more the Trojans steer for Italy. Dido, through grief for her fickle lover, mounts the funeral pile and stabs herself, and then her attendants burn her body. He arrives a second time at Drepanum, and then for nine days celebrates the funeral games in honour of his dead father, Anchises. While the games were in progress, some of the Trojan women, despairing of ever having a settled home, fire the ships. Juppiter sends rain and puts out the fire, but not till after four ships are destroyed. Aeneas leaves in Sicily all the elderly people and all weary of roaming, where they found Segesta. The rest sail for Italy and land at Cumae. Then he meets the Sibyl, under whose guidance he descends to the lower world and learns the full details of his future life. Latinus, king of the land on which Aeneas landed, had a daughter Lavinia, whose hand is sought for by Turnus, king of the Rutuli. The Latins summon allies from all sides to repel the foreigners, while Aeneas obtains the aid of Evander, and seeks the assistance of the Etrurians. While he is absent, the Trojan camp is attacked without success by Turnus and the Latins. Aeneas

At Karthage

Dido kills herself.

Arrives at Sicily a second time.

Founds Segesta.

Wars in Italy.

returns and displays his prowess in battle. He slays Mezentius, the Etruscan, and Turnus, and afterwards marries Lavinia.

THE CONTENTS OF THE FIRST BOOK.

The poet invokes the Muse to sing of the wanderings of Aeneas o'er the deep, and his sufferings while attempting to lay the foundations of imperial Rome. The trials of the hero are ascribed to the unrelenting rage of cruel Juno.

Karthage, a city of Africa, was founded of yore by settlers from Tyre. This city, rich in wealth and proud in war, was cherished by Juno before all other places. She, however, was apprehensive of its destruction because she had heard that a remnant of the Trojans were sailing o'er the sea, whose descendants were destined in after days to overthrow her beloved Karthage. The slight offered to her beauty in the decision of Paris, son of Priam, the late king of Troy, and the honours lately heaped on Ganymede tended to foster her burning hate, and she accordingly determined to keep the Trojans away from Italy.

The Trojans had left the port of Drepanum in Sicily, where Anchises, the father of Aeneas, had died, and were dashing through the foaming brine with brazen keel. Juno comes to Aeolus, the god of winds, and instigates him to send a storm to overwhelm the Trojans in the deep. In case he carries out her purpose, she promises the fairest of all her nymphs, Deiopeia, as a wife.

Aeolus lets loose the winds, and in an instant the East, South, and South-West winds lash the waves into fury. Then follow the shrieks of the sailors, the creaking of cables, the darkening clouds which veil the sky and brood o'er the deep, the peals of thunder, the gleaming lightning. While all things threatened instant death, Aeneas wishes that he had died at Troy before his father's eyes. One ship—that commanded by the trusty Orontes—went down and the rest are disabled.

Meanwhile Neptune, the lord of the main, felt that a storm had been let loose, and great was his wrath, as he knew well the wiles of his sister Juno and her wrath against the Trojans. He summons to him the winds, and upbraids their king for

The invocation of the Muse: 1-11.

The reasons for Juno's hatred against the Trojans: 12-33.

Juno's proposal to Aeolus: 34-80.

The storm breaks forth: 80-123.

Neptune calms the storm: 124-156.

his presumption in allowing them to have free scope. The sea is calmed by the soothing words of the lord of the sea.

*The weary
Trojans
land:
157-179.*

The toil-worn crew of Aeneas make for the nearest shores, and turn to the coasts of Africa. There is a bay, protected by an island, affording a safe shelter from every wind, and in this Aeneas takes refuge, with seven ships saved out of twenty. The weary Trojans land. Achates strikes a spark from the flint and tries to start a fire. The corn damaged by the waves is brought out of the vessels, and bruised to make a meal for the shipwrecked Trojans.

*Aeneas
mounts a
rock: espies
deer: shoots
seven and
divides the
number
among the
surviving
ships: 180-
222.*

Aeneas, in the meantime, mounted a cliff in hopes of seeing some of the tempest-tossed ships that he had missed. No vessel is in sight. He espies, however, three stags, each followed by a herd of deer, on the shore. Seizing a bow and arrows from his trusty henchman Achates, he lays low seven of the deer. He returns to the harbour and divides the number equally among the ships—one to each. He also distributes the wine which kind Acestes had given to the Trojans as they were leaving Sicily. With words of cheer he bids his comrades bear up under their hardships. They then prepare the meal and enjoy their repast, after which they talk for a long time of the fate of their lost comrades.

*Venus com-
plains to
Jupiter of
the promises
unfulfilled
and of the
woes of the
Trojans:
223-250.*

Juppiter, meanwhile, was gazing on the realms of Africa when Venus, with tearful eyes reminds "the father of gods and men" of the promises that he had uttered as to the destiny of the Trojans. Juppiter bids her spare her fears, assuring her that the decrees of the fates are immutable and that she shall yet behold the Trojan Aeneas wage a great war in Italy, subdue hostile tribes, build walls, reign in Latium, and subdue the Rutuli. Iulus (also called Ascanius), son of Aeneas, shall reign in Lanuvium and shall fortify Alba longa. After a period of three hundred years, Ilia, a priestess, shall bear to Mars twin sons, Romulus and Remus, and these shall found an empire to which shall be set "no bounds of realm, no term of years." Even cruel Juno shall join in cherishing the Romans as "lords of the world". As years roll on Greece shall be subdued, and Honor and Vesta shall rule the world and the dread Gates of War shall be closed for ever.

Mercury is sent from heaven to inspire in Dido, the queen

of Karthage, a friendly feeling towards the Trojans who are shipwrecked on her shore.

Mercury is sent to earth: 297-304.

All night long after the meal Aeneas broods o'er his own woes and the lot of his comrades. As soon as day dawns he determines to go forth and explore the shores to which he had come in his wanderings. After safely mooring his fleet under the shelter of a rock, he sallies forth with trusty Achates. In the midst of a wood he meets his mother, who was dressed like a Spartan huntress. Venus enquires whether Aeneas had seen any of her sisters wandering there. After telling Venus that he had seen no one, he hints that her look is more than human, and that she is evidently of divine race: he begs her to lighten their sorrows, and tell to what land they had come.

Aeneas meets his mother: 305-334.

Venus tells him he is in Africa and then unfolds the story of Dido's wrongs: how the queen, who was from Tyre, had a husband Sychaeus, and a brother Pygmalion in wickedness far beyond other men; how the savage Pygmalion killed the unwary Sychaeus at the altar; how the young Dido collected some companions, sailed away to the west and came to the spot on which the rising city of Karthage was now being built.

Venus tells of Dido's wrongs: 335-371.

Aeneas tells his name and his race. Italy is the goal of his wanderings. With twenty ships he embarked on the sea, the mother-goddess guiding his course, but only seven battered ships remain.

Aeneas tells his tale: 372-386.

She announces to him that his comrades, whom he thought lost, will be safe. She points out twelve swans, with joyous notes circling in the air; so the twelve ships with full sail are either entering or have entered the harbour. At the end of her prophecy he recognizes his mother, who shrouds them in a cloud, so that no one may see them, though they may see all. She takes Aeneas and Achates veiled in this cloud to Karthage.

Venus draws a happy omen and reveals herself: 387-417.

Aeneas, from the hill o'erlooking Karthage, admires the buildings, where lately stood rude Numidian huts. Eagerly the Carthaginians ply their work, some building walls, others a citadel; some choosing sites for houses, and marking out the boundaries with a furrow; others digging a harbour,

Description of Karthage: 418-430.

and others still laying the foundations for a high theatre. Among the throng he mingles still unseen.

Aeneas examines the temple:
430-440.

Walls of a temple:
441-493.

In the midst of the city is a sacred grove, where Dido was building a temple in honour of Juno. While Aeneas was waiting for the arrival of the queen, he examines with scrutinizing gaze each object in the great temple. Here he sees depicted the scenes of the Trojan war, the crested Achilles pursuing in flight the Trojans, the snow white tents of Rhesus, the flight of Troilus, the procession of Trojan women going to the temple of Minerva to propitiate the dread goddess, the dragging of Hector round the walls of Troy: all these scenes and many more were witnessed by Aeneas.

The queen with her retinue enters the temple:
494-519.

Meanwhile the queen, attended by her courtiers, enters the temple. With all the graceful dignity of Diana, when she leads the dance, Dido enters the temple and takes her seat as queen and judge of her subjects. Aeneas sees, also amid the throng attending the queen, Antheus, Sergestus, and the valiant Cloanthus, and other Trojans supposed to be lost.

Ilioneus, the spokesman of the Trojans speaks:
Dido replies:
520-578.

Ilioneus tells Dido that they are a shipwrecked remnant of the Trojans on their way to Italy. He also hints at the probable loss of Aeneas. Dido assures them of her assistance and protection, and promises them that she will send them to Sicily, if they desire it, or allow them to settle at Karthage. As for Aeneas, she promised to send trusty men to see whether he had been cast on shore, or not.

The mist dissolves:
579-612.

The cloud which had enshrouded the forms of Aeneas and Achates now parts and immediately Aeneas shone forth in beauty amid the clear light, declaring himself. With grateful heart he prays for a blessing on Dido for her kindness to his comrades.

Dido welcomes him:
613-642.

Dido welcomes Aeneas to her palace, which was furnished with princely splendour for the approaching banquet. She also proclaims a public festival.

Aeneas sends for Iulus:
643-656.

Aeneas sends Achates to the fleet to bring Iulus (also called Ascanius) to the city. Gifts also were to be brought from the ships as presents for the queen.

Venus substitutes Cupid for Ascanius:
657-696.

The wily goddess Venus, meanwhile causes Cupid to be transformed in form and mien into Ascanius, and accompany the faithful Achates with presents to the queen.

The Trojans and Tyrians, amid the joyous halls, recline on the embroidered couches. The gifts of Aeneas are admired by all. Cupid embraces Aeneas and then Dido, and both the Trojan leader and the Karthaginian queen are inspired with mutual flame.

Amid the splendour of the feast Cupid inspires the queen with love: 697-722

After the first part of the banquet, the tables are withdrawn and golden goblets crowned with wine are set before the guests. The queen prays that this day may be long remembered by the Tyrians. A libation is then poured on the table and the cup is handed to the courtiers of the queen to drink. The long haired Iopas sings songs taught him of yore by great Atlas. At the request of the queen Aeneas is asked to tell the story of the Fall of Troy, which occupies Books II and III of the Aeneid.

The libation: invocation of the gods: song of Iopas: 723-756.

A LITERARY STUDY OF BOOK I.

The Aeneid as a work of art.

The Aeneid is a work of art and as such deserves to be *read and admired*, not merely *translated*, in our schools. It is Poetry. It is a thing of beauty. It appeals to the imagination as few works of art in the world's history have been able to do. It was written to please, to stir the finer and grander emotions, not to instruct. It was written to rouse a nation to enthusiasm over its own boasted ancestry. It is one of the few great Epics of literature. It has a hero and has a plot. It is tragic, grand and sublime, and at the same time it abounds in passages picturesque, beautiful and pathetic.

The Artistic grouping of the pictures in Book I.

Those students whose privilege it is to study Book I of the Aeneid have, like Aeneas in the temple of Queen Dido, an opportunity of viewing at the very threshold of this great work a panorama of beautiful and romantic pictures, artistically grouped by a master hand. Let us pause as we enter and take a rapid survey of the whole.

1. The weary hero near the end of his wanderings arouses the anger of the mighty Queen of Heaven.

2. She enlists the aid of the God of Winds.—The Storm and the Shipwreck.

3. Neptune rises from the sea, rebukes the winds and lulls the storm.

4. Aeneas consoles his comrades on the shore. (Note the exquisite beauty and harmony of the picture of the haven of refuge.)

5. Juppiter in fatherly contemplation of the world below.—Venus tearfully pleads with him on behalf of her beloved Trojans.—Jove's consoling kiss.—He depicts the future glories of Rome.—“*Parce metu, Cytherea.*”

6. Mercury, the winged messenger of the gods, descends to Karthage on his errand of peace.

7. Venus disguised as a huntress intercepts Aeneas. She tells of Dido and Karthage and reassures her son.—Revealing herself in all her god-like beauty, she departs.

8. Aeneas journeys on.—From a hill-top he views the newly building city. He enters, surrounded and hidden by a cloud.

9. The temple of Juno.—Pictures from the war of Troy.—Aeneas' astonishment and new gleam of hope. (Note the *poetic irony*. It is in the temple of the very goddess who drove him on this shore that Aeneas finds deliverance.)

10. Enter Dido in queenly splendour.—Sudden appearance of the shipwrecked comrades of Aeneas.—Their appeal for protection and their kindly welcome.—Aeneas revealed.

11. The Banquet.—Cupid substituted for the boy Iulus (note the tender appeal of Venus to her son).—Dido luxuriates in the presence of Aeneas and all unconscious fondles the boy of the fatal dart.

Passages of Special Beauty.

V. V. 34-49—Juno's Anger :

Note the fine contrast between the happy mariners swiftly ploughing through the deep and the sullen anger of the goddess gradually rising to passionate rage.

V. V. 51-63.—The Cave of the Winds :

The struggling pack howling to get free.—The King with his sceptre on high controls them.—(Note the elaborate Personification.)

V. V. 81-123—The Storm :

The winds rush forth as to battle—the billows rise—the men shout—the cordage creaks—“black night broods o'er the deep”—the lightnings flash—the sailors are terrified and Aeneas despairs. (Observe the Method in the details.)

V.V. 124-156.—Neptune lulling the Storm :

His fine rage at the usurpation of his authority. — His imperious dismissal of the winds. — His angry message to Aeolus — the elaborate Simile. — (How do the details of the Simile accord with the original? Is it the *manner* of quelling the storm or the *effect* that is illustrated? Is the attitude of the winds to Neptune one of reverence or one of fear? Does "*pectora mulcet*" really apply to Neptune?)

V.V. 159-169.—The Haven of Refuge :

Observe the Method : the approach—the quiet bay inside—vista of woods in the back-ground—the cave and abode of the Nymphs on the shore—the general air of peace and security that pervades the picture.

V.V. 198-209.—Aeneas consoling his Companions :

A fine example of that sweetness and tender melancholy that pervade the pathos of Vergil ; e.g., "*o passi graviores*,"—" *forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit*,"—" *spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem*."

V.V. 419-436.—The newly building City :

Note the point of view—the variety of details impressing the busy nature of the scene—this further emphasized by the simile of the bee-hive.

A PAIR OF PORTRAITS :

V.V. 496-502—Dido.

V.V. 588-593—Aeneas.

V.V. 664-688—Venus' appeal to Cupid.

V.V. 697-711—The Banquet.

V.V. 712-722—Dido and Cupid.

Book I. essentially dramatic.

Examine the following dramatic scenes :—

1. Juno and Aeolus.
2. Neptune rebuking the winds.
3. Venus and Jupiter.
4. Venus and Aeneas on the road to Karthage.
5. Scene in the temple of Juno.
Aeneas gazing at the pictures.

Entry of Dido.

The companions of Aeneas supplicate Dido.

Revelation of Aeneas.

(This in itself constitutes a miniature drama.)

6. Venus and Cupid.

7. The Banquet.

A spectacular close.

The Supernatural in Book I.

Juno—the Queen of Heaven in offended dignity.

Neptune—the Ruler of the Sea—resents interference with his domain and defies Juno.

Jupiter—the kindly though powerful Ruler of Heaven.—His omnipotent and final decree fixing the destinies of Rome.

Venus—the goddess mother of our hero.

She supplicates Jupiter.

Smooths the way for Aeneas.

Outwits Juno by calling in the aid of Cupid.

Mercury—the winged messenger of the gods.

HISTORY OF VERGIL'S TEXT.

Not the least of the advantages to be derived from the study of the Classics is the ability to project one's self into the spirit of the past. The effect of this in widening one's mental view, in increasing his sympathies for *man as man*, need not here be dwelt upon. That we may be able to carry our pupils back with us through the centuries to Vergil's own time, until they virtually live amid his surroundings, and breathe the atmosphere of his early influence, is a "consummation devoutly to be wished." A knowledge of the stages through which Vergil's text has passed before reaching us in the garb of a nineteenth century school edition, may be helpful to this end.

The young student of Vergil is very apt to forget that the neatly printed, carefully punctuated text he uses at school, is not at all like the text as it left the hands of Vergil, or as it was circulated amongst school-boys and Vergil's numerous other readers of the first twelve centuries. He may find it hard to realize that within fifty years after

the poet's death the *Aeneid* was a school text-book, thumbed and coned by Roman boys and expounded by Roman schoolmasters.

A glance at the facsimile on page xxxi will give the pupil some idea of those early characters which were the only means of reproducing the writings of Vergil. When he hears of corrupt passages and disputed readings, let him bear in mind that the first copies were made by hand and with great labour, by persons who perhaps did not in all cases understand what they were copying; that there were countless chances of mistaking Vergil's own handwriting in the first place; and that as the centuries of copying went on these chances increased greatly. It is not strange that Vergil's own handwriting has not come down to us, when we remember that none of the many copies made during the first three or four centuries are extant. In having one as early as the 4th or 5th century we are fortunate, for in the case of many other Latin writers we have nothing earlier than the 8th or 9th century.

All this time, however, Vergil was being read, studied and annotated. We hear of one commentator who said that he had seen a man who had once seen a genuine piece of Vergil's own handwriting. Servius made profuse annotations in the third or fourth century. Other grammarians of that age quoted whole lines from Vergil to illustrate their expositions of syntax, so that even from these quotations an almost complete text could be built up.

But the ground-work of all modern text criticisms is to be found in four great MSS. of the 4th and 5th centuries. These, verified by the earlier grammarians, who must have quoted from independent sources, are in all disputes the ultimate court of appeal. But even these are not conclusive, for the grammarians supply readings that are to be found in none of them. It is altogether likely that the four great MSS. were all based on one common "Archetype" or original copy, and that whatever mistakes this copy contained have been perpetuated as the genuine text of Vergil. Hence editors can with impunity go on "conjecturing" and "emending" for all time.

The four great MSS. are :

1. 'Vatican,' usually designated by critics F.; at present to be seen in the Vatican Library at Rome; probably of the 4th century.
2. 'Medicean,' M.; in the Laurentian Library at Florence; probably of the 5th century.
3. 'Palatine,' P.; in the Vatican Library, brought thither from the

Palatine Library at Heidelberg on its capture by the Bavarians in 1622; probably of the 4th century.

4. 'Roman,' R.; in the Vatican Library. The character (large capitals: see facsimile, which is reduced one half from the original size) resembles that found on the walls of Pompeii, and inscriptions of the 1st and 2nd centuries; but it is probably of the 4th or 5th century. The great critic Ribbeck ranks R. as the least reliable of the four, and justly so, as may be judged from the palpable errors in the passage contained in the facsimile.

After these came the countless small letter MSS. of the 8th and 9th centuries, based upon the great four.

The period of scientific criticism, of printed editions and elaborate commentary, dates from the Revival of Learning in the 15th century. The most noted editors of modern times are Heyne, Wagner, Forbiger, Conington, Nettleship, Ribbeck and Dr. Henry. The last named was an indefatigable Irish physician, who spent several years on the continent consulting and comparing MSS., in which work he was ably assisted by his daughter. He has left two monumental works entitled 'Aeneidea' and 'Twelve Years' Voyage of Discovery in the First Six Books of the Aeneis.' The other commentators are frequently referred to.

The best English poetical translations of Vergil are those by Conington and by Bowen, and the best prose versions are by Mackail, and by Lonsdale and Lee.

Facsimile of Codex Romanus (4th or 5th Century) of Vergil, Geo. III., 145-149, illustrating the earliest approach extant to Vergilian handwriting. For purposes of printing reduced almost one half.

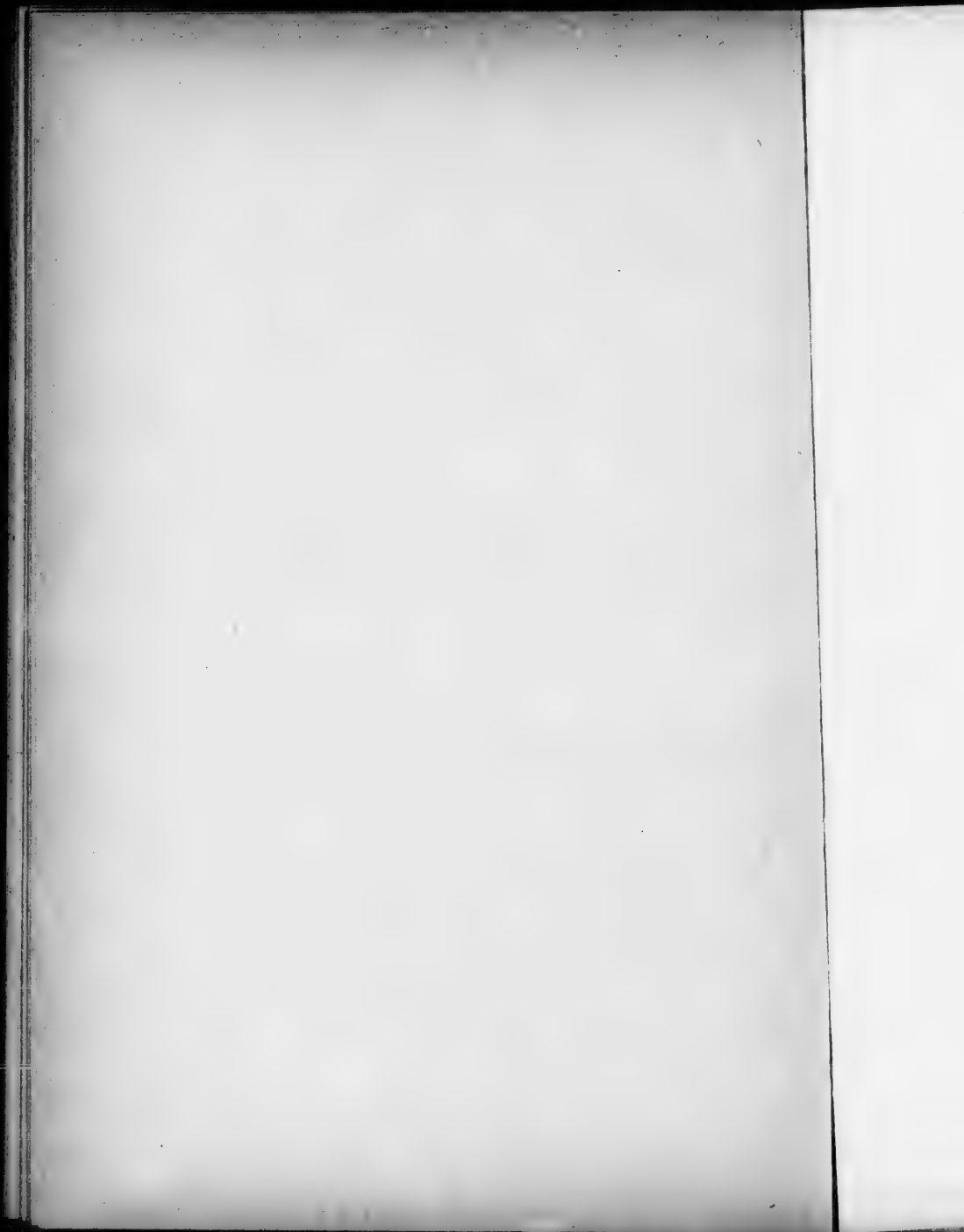
SPI·LVN·CAE·QVE·I·EGANI·ET·SAXEA·PROCVBET·VMBRA
 EST·LVCVS·SILARI·CIRCA·ILI·CIBVS·QVE·VIRENTEM
 PLVRIMVS·ALBVRNV·VOLITANS·CVI·NOMEN·ASILO
 ROMANVM·EST·IO·ESTRVM·GRA·II·VIR·TER·VOCANTES
 ASPER·ACERBA·SONANS·QVO·TO·I·A·EX·TERRA·SILVIS

Reprint in Modern Capitals :—

SPELVNCAE·QVE·TEGANT·ET·SAXEA·PROCVBET·VMBRA
 EST·LVCVS·SILARI·CIRCA·ILI·CIBVS·QVE·VIRENTEM
 PLVRIMVS·ALBVRNV·VOLITANS·CVI·NOMEN·ASILO
 ROMANVM·EST·IO·ESTRVM·GRA·II·VIR·TER·VOCANTES
 ASPER·ACERBA·SONANS·QVO·TO·I·A·EX·TERRA·SILVIS

Representation in a modern text :—

speluncaque tegant et saxea procubet umbra.
 est lucos (MS lucus) Silari circa ilicibusque virentem
 plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo
 Romanum est, oestrum Grai vertere vocantes,
 asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis







Juno.



VERGIL, THE ROMAN POET.

P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS.

Preface and Invocation.

ILLE ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi
ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
gratum opus agricolis ; at nunc horrentia Martis
arma virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus Lavinaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
quidve dolens regina deum tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
inpulerit. tantaene animis caelestibus irae ?

The story begins ; origin of Juno's hatred of Troy.

urbs antiqua fuit—Tyrii tenuere coloni—
 Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
 ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli ;
 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15
 posthabita coluisse Samo : hic illius arma,
 hic currus fuit ; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
 si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
 progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
 audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces ; 20
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
 venturum excidio Libyae : sic volvere Parcas.
 id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
 prima quod a Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis—
 necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25
 exciderant animo ; manet alta mente repostum
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,
 et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores—
 his accensa super, iactatos aequore toto
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque inimitis Achilli, 30
 arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 errabar. acti fati maria omnia circum.
 tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

The Trojans, leaving Sicily, arouse the anger of Juno.

vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
 vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant, 35
 cum Iuno aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus
 haec secum : ‘mene incepto desistere victam,
 nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem ?
 quippe vetor fati. Pallasne exurere classem
 Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto 40
 unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oili ?
 ipsa Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
 illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammæ
 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto ; 45

ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque
et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
bella gero. et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
praeterea, aut supplex aris inponet honorem ?'

She visits the home of Aeolus, God of the Winds.

talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50
nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris,
Aeoliam venit. hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
illi ir lignantes magno cum murmure montis 55
circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
sceptrum tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras :
ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras :
sed Pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris 60
hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
inposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.

Her appeal for help and the god's reply.

ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est :
'Aeole, namque tibi divom Pater atque hominum rex 65
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates :
incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
aut age diversos et dissiice corpora ponto. 70
sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.' 75

Aeolus haec contra : 'tuus, o regina, quid optes,
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrum Iovemque

concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'

80

The Storm.

haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspidē montem
inpulit in latus : ac venti velut agmine facto,
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perfiant.
incubere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis ; ponto nox incubat atra.
intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether,
praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra ;
ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
talī voce refert : ' o terque quaterque beati,
quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
contigit oppetere ! o Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide, mēne Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit ?'

85

90

95

100

The wreck of the fleet.

talī iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
franguntur remi ; tum prora avertit et undis
dat latus ; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit ; furit aestus harenis.
tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet,
(saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras,
dorsum inmane mari summo) ; tres Eurus ab alto
in brevīa et Syrtes urgēt—miserabile visu—

105

110

80 inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.
 unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
 ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 in puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister 115
 volvitur in caput ; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
 apparent rari r...es in gurgite vasto,
 arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas.
 85 iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatî,
 et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandævus Aletes, 120
 vicit hiemps ; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
 accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Neptune rebukes the winds

interea magno misceri murmure pontum
 emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
 stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus ; et alto
 prospiciens summa placidum caput extulit unda.
 95 disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
 fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,
 nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur : 130
 ' tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri ?
 iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
 miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles ?
 100 quos ego—sed motos praestat componere fluctus :
 post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
 maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro :
 non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
 sed mihi sorte datum. tenet ille inmania saxa,
 105 vestras, Eure, domos ; illa se iactet in aula
 Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.' 140

and lulls the storm.

110 sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
 collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
 Cymothoë simul et Triton adnexus acuto

detrudunt naves scopulo ; levat ipse tridenti 145
 et vastas aperit Syrtes et temperat aequor,
 atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus,
iamque faces et saxa volant—furor arma ministrat— 150
tum pietate gravem et meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant ;
ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet :
sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aper'o 155
flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

The harbour of refuge.

defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
 contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
 est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
 hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
 in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
 aequora tuta silent : tum silvis scaena coruscis
 desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra : 165
 fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum ;
 intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
 Nympharum domus. hic fessas non vincula naves
 ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.

The weary Trojans land.

huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170
 ex numero subit ; ac magno telluris amore
 egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena
 et sale tabentes artus in litore ponunt.
 ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
 suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum 175
 nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam
 tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma

expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

Aeneas from a cliff spies a herd of deer;

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea, si quem
iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos
prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur
a tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes
cornibus arboreis, sternit; tum vulgus et omnem
miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.

and brings cheer to his companions.

hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet: ✓
'o socii, neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum,
o passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.
vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa
experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
mittite; forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'

The repast on the shore.

taliam voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.

illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris : 210
 tergora diripiunt costis et viscera nudant,
 pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,
 litore aëna locant alii flammisque ministrant.
 tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
 inplentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215
 postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
 amissos longo socios sermone requirunt
 spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
 sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
 praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti, 220
 nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
 fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

VENUS SUPPLICATES JUPPITER.

et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
 despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentes
 litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225
 constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis ;
 atque illum tales iactantem pectore curas
 tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes
 adloquitur Venus : 'o qui res hominumque deumque
 aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres, 230
 quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
 quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis ?
 certe hinc Romanos olim volventibus annis,
 hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, 235
 qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
 pollicitus : quae te, genitor, sententia vertit ?
 hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas
 solabar fatis contraria fata rependens ;
 nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
 insequitur. quem das finem, rex magne, laborum ?
 Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
 Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
 regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
 unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245

210

215

220

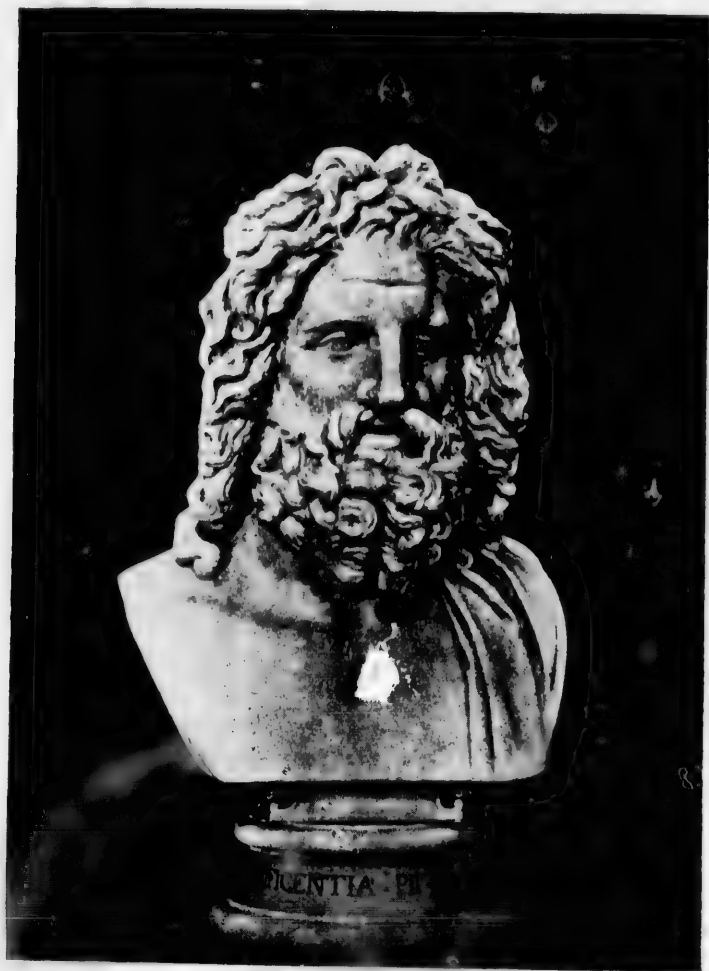
225

230

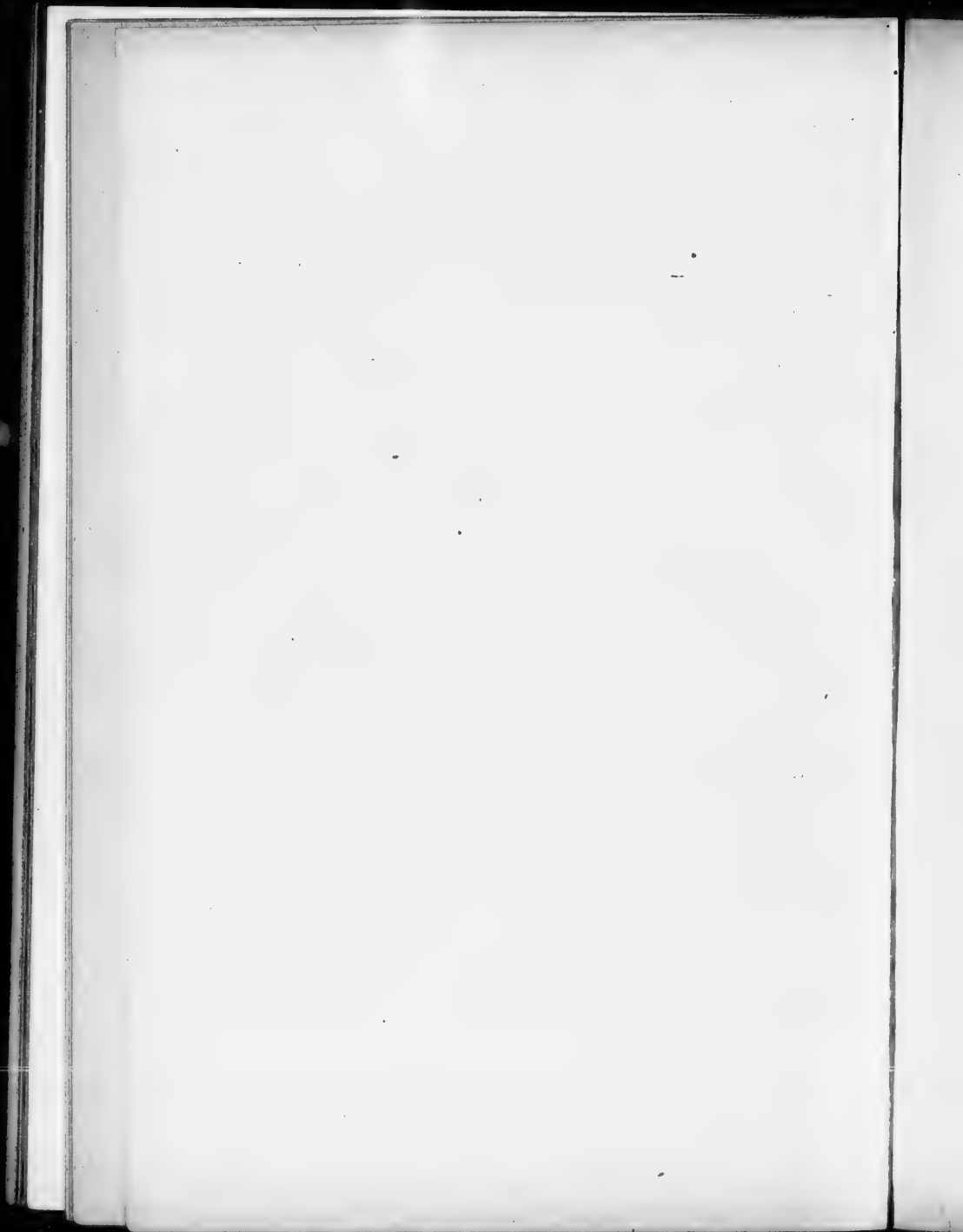
235

240

245



Juppiter.



it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
 hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
 Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit :
 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
 navibus—infandum !—amissis, unius ob iram
 prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
 hic pietatis honos ? sic nos in scepra reponis ?' 250

Juppiter promises glory to the Romans,

olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
 vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
 oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur : 255
 'parce metu, Cythærea : manent inmota tuorum
 fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
 magnanimum Aenean ; neque me sententia vertit. 260
 hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
 longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
 bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
 contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas 265
 ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 at puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 additur—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno--
 triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
 imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270
 transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
 hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
 moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
 his ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono,
 imperium sine fine dedi. quin aspera Iuno,
 quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
 consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit 280

Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
 sic placitum. veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
 cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae
 servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.

285

and foretells the golden age of Augustus.

nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
 imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet aстрis,
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
 hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 accipies secunda; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
 aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
 cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
 iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
 claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus
 saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis
 post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento.

290

295

Mercury despatched to Karthage.

haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
 ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
 hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 finibus arceret. volat ille per aëra magnum
 remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.
 et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
 corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum
 accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

300

Aeneas meets his mother Venus disguised as a huntress.

at pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
 ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
 explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
 qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
 quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
 classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
 arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
 occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,

305

310

bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
 cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
 virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma, 315
 Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
 Harpalyce volucrumque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
 namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
 venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis, 320
 nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.
 ac prior 'heus,' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
 vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
 succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
 aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
 sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus : 325
 'nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
 o—quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi vultus
 mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o dea certe,—
 an Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?—
 sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem, 330
 et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
 iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
 erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
 multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

Venus tells the story of Dido and the founding of Karthage.

tum Venus: 'haud equidem tali me dignor honore; 335
 virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
 purpureoque alte suras vincere cothurno.
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
 sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
 imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340
 germanum fugiens. longa est iniuria, longae
 ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
 huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
 Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
 cui pater intactum dederat primisque iugarat 345
 ominibus. sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios inmanior omnes.
 quos inter medius venit furor. ille Sychaeum

inpius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
 clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350
 germanae ; factumque diu celavit, et aegram
 multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
 ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris ;
 crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro 355
 nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne rexit,
 tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
 auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
 thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
 his commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360
 conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
 aut metus acer erat ; naves, quae forte paratae,
 corripiunt onerantque auro. portantur avari
 Pygmalionis opes pelago ; dux femina facti.
 devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365
 moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
 mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
 taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
 sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
 quove tenetis iter ? ' quaerenti talibus ille 370
 suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem :

Aeneas tells his story.

' o dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
 et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
 ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.
 nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per aures 375
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
 forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
 sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
 classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380
 bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
 matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
 vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.
 ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,

Europa atque Asia pulsus.' nec plura querentem
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est :

385

Is consoled by his mother.

'quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
perge modo atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
namque tibi reduces socios classemque relata
nuntio et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,
ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
aspice bis senos laetantes agmine cycnos,
aethera quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
turbabat caelo ; nunc terras ordine longo
aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur :
ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.
perge modo et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'

390

395

400

The goddess, revealing herself, departs.

dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
spiravere ; pedes vestis defluxit ad in os :
et vera incessu patuit dea. ille ubi matrem
adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :
quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
ludis imaginibus ? cur dextrae iungere dextram
non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces ?'
talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
at Venus obscuro gradientes aëre saepsit,
et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset,
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.
ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.

405

410

415

Aeneas, journeying onward, admires the newly building city.

corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat :
iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420
miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco ; 425
iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum ;
hic portus alii effodiunt ; hic lata theatri
fundamenta petunt alii, inmanesque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant, et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
ignavum fucos pecus a praeseptibus arcent : 435
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
'o fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt !'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
infert se saeptus nebula—mirabile dictu—
per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

The temple of Juno and its pictured walls bring hope.

lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
effodere locum, quod regia Iuno
monstrarat, caput ^{urbis} acris equi : sic nam fore bello
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445
hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
condebant, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.
hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450
leniit ; hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem

ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
 namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo
 reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
 artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
 miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnās
 bellaque iam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
 Atridas Priamumque et saevom ambobus Achillem.
 constitit, et lacrimans 'quis iam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,
 quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
 en Priamus! sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
 sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
 sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani
 multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine vultum.

Scenes from Troy portrayed in the temple.

namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
 hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus;
 hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
 nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
 agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
 ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
 pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
 parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
 infelix puer atque inpar congressus Achilli,
 fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
 lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
 per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
 crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant
 suppliciter, tristes et tunsae pectora palmis:
 diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
 exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
 ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
 tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.

se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
 ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
 Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,
 aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
 bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

490

Dido appears in splendour.

haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
 dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
 regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
 incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
 qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
 exarceset Diana choros, quam mille secutae
 hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades ; illa pharetram
 fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes ;
 Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus :
 talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
 per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
 tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
 saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.
 iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
 partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat ;

495

500

505

The shipwrecked companions of Aeneas suddenly appear on the scene and ask protection of Dido.

cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
 dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
 obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
 laetitiaque metuque : avidi coniungere dextas
 ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat.
 dissimulant et nube cava speculantur amicti,
 quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
 quid veniant : cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
 orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

510

515

vis,

490

495

etram
;

500

505

ear on the

m,

510

515



Diana of the Hind.

postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
 maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit :
 520 'o regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
 iustitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
 oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes,
 525 parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
 non nos aut ferro Libycos populare penates
 venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas ;
 non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.
 est locus—Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt—
 530 terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glæbae ;
 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem ;
 hic cursus fuit,
 cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
 535 in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus Austris
 perque undas superante salo perque invia saxa
 dispulit : huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
 quod genus hoc hominum? quæve hunc tam barbara morem
 permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenæ ;
 540 bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
 si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

They tell of their leader Aeneas.

rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
 nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis :
 545 quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 non metus : officio nec te certasse priorem
 paeniteat : sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
 armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
 550 quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
 et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
 si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto
 tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus ;
 555 sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum,

pontus habet Libyae nec spes iam restat Iuli,
 at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
 unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.
 talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidae.

560

Dido promises protection.

tum breviter Dido vultum demissa profatur :
 ' solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
 res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
 moliri et late fines custode tueri.
 quis genus Aeneadam, quis Troiae nesciat urbem
 virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli ?
 non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
 nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
 seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
 sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,
 auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
 vultis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?
 urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite naves ;
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
 atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
 adforet Aeneas ! equidem per litora certos
 dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
 si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

565

570

575

Aeneas revealed.

his animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
 et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
 ardebant. prior Aenean compellat Achates :
 ' nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?
 omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
 unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
 submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
 vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
 scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
 restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit
 os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram

580

585

caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
 purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :
 quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

590

His appeal to Dido.

tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
 improvisus ait : 'coram, quem quaeritis, adsum
 Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 o sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
 quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
 omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos
 urbe domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
 non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
 gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
 di tibi, si quo nios respectant numina, si quid
 usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
 praemi digna ferant. quae te tam laeta tulerunt
 saecula ? qui tui talem genuere parentes ?
 in freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
 lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
 quae me cumque vocant terrae.' sic fatus amicum
 Ilionea petit dextra, laevaue Serestum,
 post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

595

600

605

610

Dido's sympathetic reply.

obstupuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
 casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est :
 'quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
 insequitur ? quae vis inmanibus applicat oris ?
 tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam ?
 atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
 finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
 auxilio Beli ; genitor tum Belus opimam
 vastabat Cyprum et victor ditione tenebat.
 tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis

615

620

Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
 ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625
 seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum a stirpe volebat.
 quare agite o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
 me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
 iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra :
 non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.' 630

Preparations for a feast.

sic memorat ; simul Aenean in regia ducit
 tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
 nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
 viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
 terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos, 635
 munera laetitiamque dei.
 at domus interior regali splendida luxu
 instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis :
 arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
 ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro 640
 fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
 per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

Aeneas sends for Ascanius and for gifts.

Aeneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem
 passus amor—rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,
 Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat ; 645
 omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
 munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis
 ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
 et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis, 650
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
 extulerat, matris Leda mirabile donum ;
 praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
 maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
 bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655
 haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

VENUS' STRATAGEM.

Cupid substituted for Ascanius.

at Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
 consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
 pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
 incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem. 660
 quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilingues ;
 urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
 ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem :
 'nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
 nate, Patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis, 665
 ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
 frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
 litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
 nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
 nunc Phoenix tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670
 vocibus ; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
 hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
 quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
 reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
 sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore. 675
 qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
 regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
 dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae ;
 hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680
 aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
 ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
 tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
 falle dolo et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
 ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido 685
 regales inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
 cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
 occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
 paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
 exuit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690
 at Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem

inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
 floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

THE BANQUET.

iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido	695
regia portabat Tyriis duce laetus Achate.	
cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis	
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;	
iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus	
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.	700
dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris	
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.	
quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam	
cura penum struere et flammis adolere penates;	
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,	705
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.	
nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes	
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.	
mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum	
flagrantesque dei vultus simulataque verba	710
pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.	
praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,	
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo	
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.	
ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit	715
et magnum falsi inplevit genitoris amorem,	
reginam petit. haec oculis, haec pectore toto	
haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,	
insidat quantus miserae deus. at memor ille	
matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum	720
incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore	
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.	

Wine and Song.

postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
 crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.

695

700

705

710

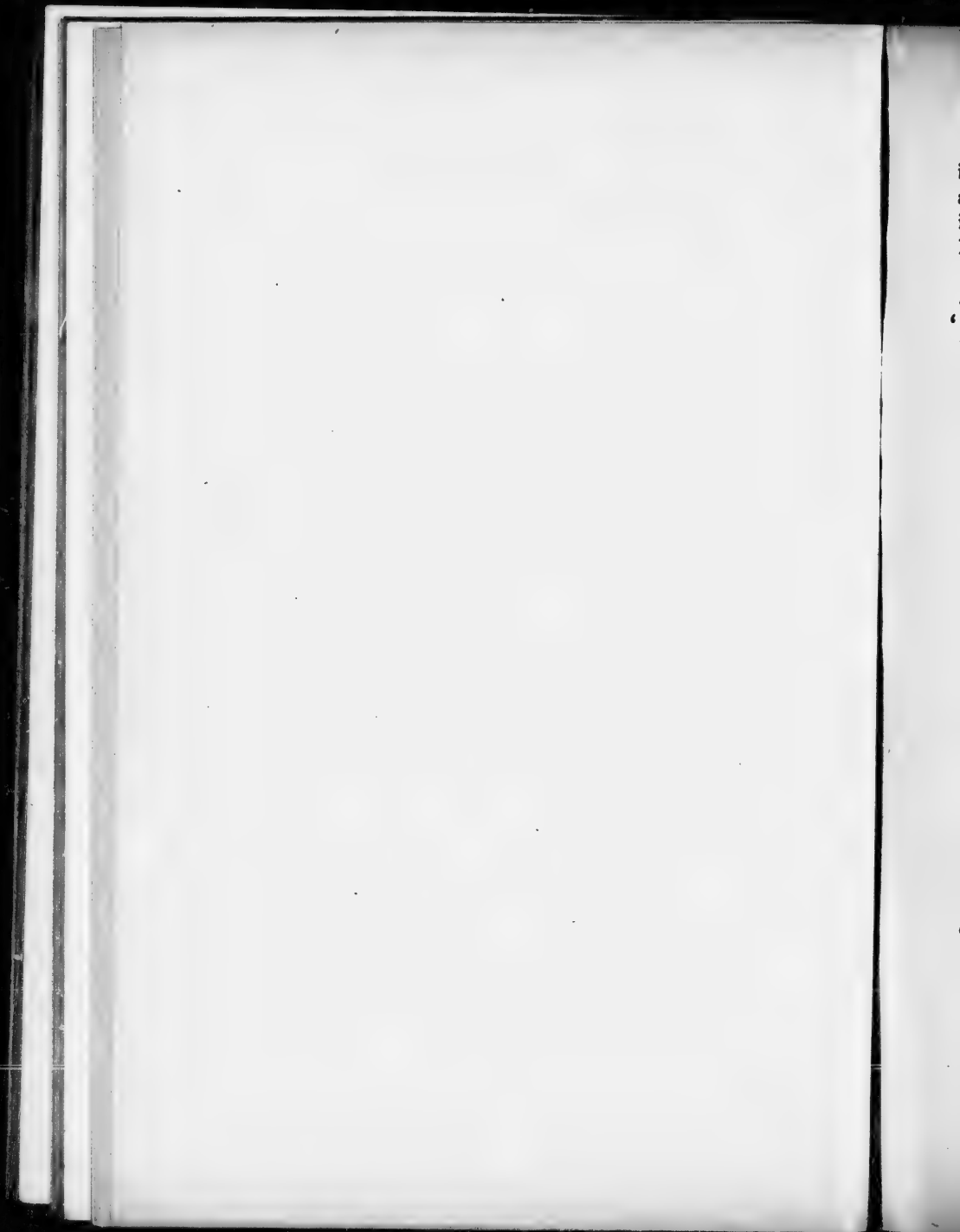
715

720



Aeneas at the Court of Dido.

P. GUERIN.

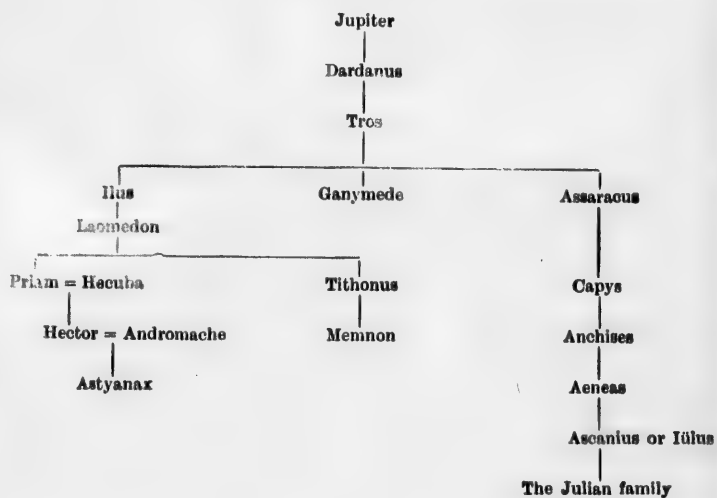


it strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant
 atria ; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
 inplevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
 a Belo soliti ; tum facta silentia tectis : 725
 'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
 hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
 esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
 adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno ;
 et vos o coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.' 735
 dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
 primaque libato summo tenus attigit ore ;
 tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille inpiger hausit
 spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro ;
 post alii proceres. cithara crinitus Iopas 740
 personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
 hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores,
 unde hominum genus et pecudes, unde imber et ignes,
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles 745
 hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
 ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.

Dido calls for the story of Troy.

nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
 infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
 multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ; 750
 nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
 nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
 'immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis
 insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum casusque tuorum
 erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat 755
 omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

CONNECTION OF THE JULIAN FAMILY WITH THE TROJANS



EXCURSUS ON THE OPENING LINES OF THE AENEID.

Most modern editions follow MS. authority in rejecting these lines, but as the editors of the present edition have ventured to recognize them as authentic, a full discussion of the question is appropriate. In presenting the reasons for rejecting, Mr. Page remarks as follows:—

“The following lines are sometimes placed at the commencement of the Aeneid,

*Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi
ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis*

‘I am that (bard) who once tuned his lay (i.e., the Eclogues) on a slender straw, and then quitting the woods compelled the neighbouring ploughlands to answer the demands of the tiller however grasping, a work dear to husbandmen (i.e., and who subsequently wrote the Georgics); but now of war’s bristling arms I sing....’

The lines however are to be rejected for many reasons :

- (1) They are not in any good MSS., but are first mentioned by Suetonius.
- (2) *Arma virumque* are quoted as the first words of the Aeneid by Ovid (Tr. 2. 533), Martial (8. 56. 19), and Persius (1. 96).
- (3) The commencement *arma*... is an imitation of the first line of the Iliad *μῆνιν ἄειδε, θεά, ...* and that of the Odyssey, *ἄνδρα μοι, ἔννεπε, Μοῦσα...*
- (4) That a summary of the poet’s history should be introduced in the same opening sentence with a summary of the hero’s history is extremely harsh. Moreover, the sentence becomes very long and ugly; the omission too of *sum* twice over in the first line is very objectionable.

Milton thought the lines genuine and has imitated them at the commencement of *Paradise Regained*, but his taste when he imitates classical models is not always sound, and the truer ring of *Paradise Lost*, l. 1 should rather be compared.”

The opposite contention is that the lines were written by Vergil, but were expunged after his death by his editors Varius and Tucca under orders from Augustus, and that thus the mutilated text became the current and officially authorized one, furnishing ample ground for the error of all the "good" MSS., the earliest of which belong to the 4th century and all of which are obviously based on one archetype; see p. xxix, Introduction.

Granted that the common source of all our best MSS. was tainted, then the MSS. themselves must have been tainted, and the argument based on these MSS., as well as on the subsequent tendency of a great number of editors to follow them, becomes valueless.

The following is a summary of Mr. Henry's admirable dissertation on the subject:—

"ILLE—MARTIS" INSERTED in 18 out of 50 second class MSS.; quoted by Servius, who says they were omitted, obviously "*ut causa operis obtineret principium*" ("that the subject of the poem might hold first place"); accepted by 20 important editors, including N. Heinsius (1670) and Wagner (1832).

OMITTED or STIGMATIZED by 2 first-class MSS. (Rom. and Med.), 32 out of 50 second class MSS. and 19 important editors, including N. Heinsius (1704), Peirlkamp, Ladewig, Ribbeck, Conington.

Arguments in Favour of Accepting "Ille—Martis."

1. Their intrinsic merit,—*modesty, simplicity, purity* ("*vim et elegantiam*," Wagner, 1832).

2. They do not contain a single word unworthy of Vergil (Wagner, 1832).

3. No other plausible origin than Vergil's own hand has been assigned to them.

4. The turn of thought, the studied comparison of his present subject with a former subject of his own, or even with other subjects of other writers, is quite in accord with Vergil's habit.

5. Striking parallels of diction: compare with Ecl. i., 2. Ecl. x., 50. Geo. i., 99. Geo. i., 47. Geo. i., 41. Aen. xii., 124.

6. It is a much easier and safer task to strike out a passage than to add or prefix one, especially one which would fit so well.

7. We are informed by Donatus and Servius that after Vergil's death, the order was given by Augustus to Tucca and Varius to *strike out whatever they might think it advisable to strike out, but not to add anything.*

8. Donatus tells us that Nisus, the grammarian, used to say that he had heard "*a senioribus*" that Varius had actually struck out these verses.

9. From all those MSS. from which these verses are absent, other verses undoubtedly written by Vergil (*e.g.*, Aen. II., 567-588) are absent also.

10. In Aen. VII., 37-45, there is a distinct reference to a premeditated division of the Aeneid into two parts, as foreshadowed in the disputed lines, *viz.*, an Iliad in *nunc horrentia Martis Arma*, and an Odyssey in *virumque, Troiae qui primus ab oris*, etc.

11. As early as the age of Domitian, we find Saleius Bassus figuring Vergil's ascent from bucolic to epic poetry under the identical trope under which it is figured in these verses, *viz.*, that of a rural musician issuing forth out of the obscurity of the woods and presenting himself before the world as a performer of the most complicated and difficult pieces.

12. Priscian, though in his Formula Interrogandi he parses ARMA VIRUMQUE CANO as first verse of the Aeneid, nevertheless in his Grammar repeatedly recognizes these verses as Vergil's.

13. Two of our greatest English poets (Spenser and Milton) were unable to find nobler commencement for two of the greatest poems in the English language, than an imitation of the commencement afforded by these lines to the Aeneid :

"Lo ! I the man whose muse whylome did maske,
As time her taught, in lowly shepheard's weeds,
Am now enforst, a farre unfitter taske,
For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine oaten reeds,
And sing of knights', and ladies' gentle deeds."

SPENSER, *Faerie Queene*, I., 1.

"I who erewhile the happy garden sung
By one man's disobedience lost, now sing
Recovered paradise to all mankind
By one man's firm obedience fully tried
Through all temptation, and the tempter
Foiled in all his wiles, defeated and repulsed,
And Eden raised in the waste wilderness."

MILTON, *Paradise Regained*, I., 1.

13. (Henry's chief argument):

The beginning ARMA VIRUMQUE CANO would have been essentially and in itself a *bad beginning*; bad as being

(1) *brusque, abrupt, turgid*, and devoid of the "*molle atque facetum*" so characteristic of Vergil's style,

(2) *analogous*, a conflict arising between the interpretation "*the wars of Aeneas*," and "*the wars (of Aeneas) and Aeneas (himself)*."

In rejecting the argument based upon Homer, Henry says, "Very well, if the more ancient and ruder poem is to be, in all respects, the model of the more modern and highly finished; very well, if there are no excellencies in Vergil which we look in vain for in Homer; very well, if the argument is used in its full strength, and we begin the Aeneid, neither with ILLE EGO, nor with ARMA VIRUMQUE CANO, but with MUSA, MIHI CAUSAS MEMORA. Then indeed we shall have the Aeneid modelled on (not an improvement of) the Iliad and Odyssey, the whole three poems shall begin alike with the invocation of the Muse. . . ." If, however, my reader scruples, as no doubt he scruples, to go so far; if he insists, as no doubt he insists, on retaining ARMA VIRUMQUE CANO, though without parallel either in the Iliad or Odyssey, with what *vis consequentiae* does he insist on rejecting "ILLE—MARTIS," the explanation and complement of CANO, on the ground that there is no parallel for it either in the Iliad or the Odyssey?

Of the quotations from subsequent writers pointing to "ARMA VIRUMQUE CANO" as the beginning, Henry says, "the very utmost shown by those quotations or that can be shown by any number of such quotations, is the existence from the earliest times, perhaps even from the date of the author's death, of an Aeneid without the introductory verses, a fact undisputed, nay affirmed and maintained even by those who nevertheless affirm and maintain that the Aeneid did not so come into the world from the creative hand of its author and parent, but only from the mutilating hands of its godfathers, and that co-existent with such mutilated Aeneid but—partly on account of imperial influence, partly on account of the invariable predominance of coarse taste over refined—far less in vogue, there was always the Aeneid as it came from the hand of Vergil."

The effect of a closer study of the question is undoubtedly in the direction of disavowing the idea that MSS. and learned editors are in all cases to be relied upon, and of creating the impression that the taste (questionable taste at the best) of Varius and Tucca, coupled with a desire to carry out the instructions of their lord and master Augustus, is to blame for the long chain of error, if error there has been, on the part of MSS., quodding authors and critical editors alike.

On the whole, therefore, it seems safer to prefix the disputed words than to omit them.

Summary.

The question may be summed up as follows:—

The words *ILLE EGO—MARTIS* are found in some old MSS., though not in the oldest extant; they are treated by Servius and Priscian, early commentators, as authentic; it is known that Varius and Tucca had instructions to *omit* but not to *add*; no explanation of their composition by a hand other than Vergil's has been offered: that is to say, "if Vergil did not write them, who did?"; the oldest MSS. extant (4th and 5th century) omit the lines, but these MSS. are no doubt based upon the current and official version published and circulated under imperial authority; the testimony of critical editors who base their textual decisions on a mechanical, not a literary, examination of MSS. is worthless if the MSS. themselves are worthless; likewise the evidence of quotations, based upon an inaccurate though current version; the fact that the majority follow the edited and expurgated version is natural; the very existence of the disputed preface is, in view of the circumstances, strong proof of its own authenticity, pointing as it does to an obscure though original version, frowned down by imperial disfavour; the argument based upon taste and imitation of Homer is weak at the best and, in fact, may be turned against the inventors of the argument: tastes differ, and Vergil did not always imitate Homer; he was more likely to imitate himself, *vide* references to parallelisms in the Eclogues and Georgics.

A LIST OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VARIATIONS IN THE TEXT.

N.B.—The reading of the text in the present edition is placed first. The student would do well to look up the context in each case and carefully examine the difference in meaning depending upon the difference in the text. On this point see Introduction, p. xxix.

- 48. *adorat*,—*adoret*.
 - 49. *imponet*,—*imponat*, *imponit* (see Notes).
 - 104. *prora avertit*,—*proram avertit*.
 - 236. *omni*,—*omnes* (see Notes).
 - 317. *Hebrum*,—*Eurum* (see Notes).
 - 365. *cernis*,—*cerne*s.
 - 374. *componat*,—*componet* (see Notes).
 - 448. *nexaeque*,—*nixaeque* (see Notes).
 - 513. *percussus*,—*perculus*.
 - 518. *cunctis*,—*cuncti*.
 - 599. *exhaustos*,—*exhaustis*.
 - 604. *iustitia*,—*iustitiae* (see Notes).
 - 642. *antiqua*,—*antiquae*.
 - 701. *famuli*,—*famulae*.
 - 725. *it*,—*fit*.
-

VARIA-

placed first.
and care-
difference



A BACCHANAL RECLINING AT A FEAST.

v. 688, "*Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.*"

NOTES ON VERGIL'S AENEID.

BOOK I.

Note on the introductory lines, *Ille ego—Martis*.—For a discussion of the authenticity of these lines see Excursus, p. 25. Though the editors are of the opinion that it is safer to insert the disputed lines, as being in their judgment more likely to be the genuine product of Vergil's hand than not, still as most of the usually accepted editions begin with "*arma vir-umque*," this edition, so as to be uniform for purposes of reference, has been numbered from line 5.—*Ille ego*, sc. *sum*, making *ille* a predicate nominative, "I am that (poet)."—*avena*, lit. "an oat straw"; here "a reed-pipe," "shepherd's pipe;" the reference is to Vergil's composition of

the pastoral poems called Eclogues, cf. *Silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena*, Ec. 1, 2.—*egressus silvis* means "turning from shepherd life,"—*vicina arva* refers to his didactic poem on agriculture, the Georgics; *vicina*, "neighbouring" suggests the close connection between the two kinds of poetry.—*quamvis* an adv., "however (greedy)."—*gratum opus* in apposition to the clause "*coegi ut*, etc."—*at nunc horrentia Martis arma*, the closing words of the fourth line are to be construed continuously with the fifth line or v. 1 of the text, *horrentia* qualifying *arma* the object of *cano*.—The usual text begins abruptly "Arms and the man I sing." The introductory lines form a preface tracing the poet's gradual progress from pastoral and didactic-agricultural poetry to the loftier and grander Epic.

1—*Arma virumque cano*: "I sing of arms and the man." Vergil observes the custom of epic poets by announcing his subject at the outset. Cp. the opening lines of the Iliad, Odyssey and Paradise Lost.—*arma* may be used here to show the contrast between the subject of the Aeneid and that of the Georgics (cp. the opening line of Georgic 1), in which the theme, viz., the occupations of rustic life, is announced.—*virum*, referring to the deeds of Aeneas. Distinguish *cāno* and *cāno*.—*qui—littora*: "who of old from the coasts of Troy came, an exile of fate, to Italy and the shore of Lavinium."—*primus*: Heyne and Wagner, finding a difficulty in reconciling the usual meaning of *primus* with the statement of Antenor's previous settlement, mentioned v. 242, make *primus*=*olim*, "of old." Gallia Cisalpina was not formally included in *Italia Propria* till 42 B.C., and possibly was not considered by Vergil as a part of Italy Proper. Distinguish *ora* = ἀκτῆ, the land or district on the sea; *litus* = ῥηγμῖν, the land covered by the breakers of the sea; *ripa* = ὄχθη, the bank of a river.

2—*Italiam*=*ad Italiam*: Vergil, with many other poets, sometimes omits prepositions after verbs of motion: cp. Aen. 1, 365, *devenere locos*; Shaks. Julius Caesar 1, 2: "But ere we could arrive the spot proposed."—*futo* may be taken (1) with *profugus* as above, abl. of instr.; or (2) with *venit*, abl. manner. In some compound words *pro* is short, though it is usually long.—*Laviniaque*: others read *Laviniaque*. In scansion, if the latter reading is adopted, *i* is consonantal, i.e. pronounced *y*.

3-6—*Ille—Latia*: "hard driven on land and on the deep by the violence of heaven, for cruel Juno's unforgetful anger, and hard beset in war also, ere he might found a city and carry his gods into Latium."—

ille: cp. Homeric $\delta \gamma \epsilon$, not the subject of *iactatus (est)*, but in apposition with *qui*.—*terris—alto*: local ablatives.—*superam* = *superorum*, scil. *deorum*.—*multa—passus*, like *iactatus*, a participle, lit. "much, too, having suffered in war also."—*dum—conderet*: "in his attempts to build." The idea of *purpose* is implied.—*Latio*, dat. = *in Latium* in prose.

6—*Unde*=*a quo*, scil., *ortum est*: "from whom (sprung)." Some think that the three stages of the growth of Rome are referred to, viz., the original settlement at Lavinium, the transference of power to Alba Longa, and the final selection of Rome as the seat of empire. The Latins dwelt in the broad plain between the Sabine mountains and the sea, and traced their descent to King Latinus. The word *Latini* means the dwellers of the plain: cp. *laus*, $\pi \lambda \alpha \tau \acute{\iota} \varsigma$, Eng. *flat*; for the loss of the initial mute, cp. *lanx*, $\pi \lambda \acute{\alpha} \xi$; *lavo*, $\pi \lambda \acute{\upsilon} \nu \epsilon \iota \nu$. Vergil is incorrect in saying that the Latins were descended from Aeneas, as they existed before his advent: cp. Livy, I, 1. Their chief town was Lavinium (now *Pratica*).

7—*Albani patres*: *Alba Longa* was the head of a confederacy of thirty Latin towns. After its destruction by Tullus Hostilius, the leading citizens were transferred to Rome, and became incorporated in the common state. Many of the noble families of Rome, notably the Iulii, traced their descent to the Albans.—*Alba Longa* occupied a site probably near the convent of *Palazzuolo*.—*moenia* (rt. MUN, to defend; cp. $\delta - \mu \upsilon \nu - \epsilon \iota \nu$), the walls for defensive purposes; *murus* (*mun-rus*, also rt. MUN), a wall of any kind; *paries* (rt. PAR, to separate), the partition walls of a house; *maceria*, a garden wall.—*allae Romae*, "of stately Rome." Rome at first occupied the *Palatine*. Afterwards the *Capitoline*, *Aventine*, *Esquiline*, *Coelian*, *Viminal*, and *Quirinal* hills were included. Also the *Pincian*, *Vatican*, and *Janiculan* hills, on the Etruscan side, were brought within the boundaries of the city under Aurelius.

8—*Musa*: Vergil, following the example of Homer, invokes the muse and refers the whole plot to the gods. *Calliope* was the muse of epic poetry.—*quo numine laeso*: there are several ways of taking these words; (1) some supply, *impulsas fuerit*, "by what offended deity was he (Aeneas) constrained;" (2) *numine=voluntate*, "what purpose (of Juno) being thwarted;" (3) *quo=qua de causa*, "for what reason, her (i.e. Juno's) will being thwarted;" (4) *ob quam laesionem numinis*, "on account of what affront to her purpose;" (5) "for what offence to the majesty of heaven." The last is

probably correct. The first is objectionable because Juno has been mentioned as the offended deity.

- 9—*Quidve dolens*: "or in what vexation;" lit. "resenting what." For case of *quid*.—*tot volvere casus*: "to run the round of so many misfortunes." This poetic use of infinitive with *horrer*, *ero*, *suadeo* is common for the prose construction of *ut* with subj.
- 10—*Insignem pietate*: the hero of the Aeneid is distinguished by the epithet *pious*, which means that he had filial affection as well as religious reverence. He rescues his father from burning Troy (Aen. 2, 723); also the gods (Aen. 2, 717).—*adire*, "to face."
- 11—*Impulerit*: indirect question.—*animis*, taken either a dative, or a local ablative.—*irae*, the plural, denotes the various manifestations of her passions.
- 12—*Urbs antiqua*: said with reference to Vergil's own time. Karthage was founded probably about 853 B.C.—*Tyrus coloni*: "settlers from Tyre;" the Tyrians founded also Tunes and Utica, near Karthage.
- 13—*Italiam*—*longe*: *longe* may be taken either as modifying the whole phrase, "over against Italy and the Tiber's mouths afar;" or equivalent to *longe distantia*, "the far distant Tiber's mouths."—*Italiam contra*=*contra Italiam*. What direction is Karthage from Rome?
- 14—*Dives opum*: compare *dives*; decline *opum*. The genitive of respect is common with adjectives of plenty and want.—*studiis*: abl. of respect: "in its passion for;" see note on *irae* for plural, vs. 11. Vergil here, no doubt, alludes to the experience of the Romans in the Punic Wars.
- 15—*Quam coluisse*: the Romans identified the Syrian Astarte (the *Ashtaro* of the Bible) with Juno.—*unam*, "especially;" *unus* gives to superlatives or to words implying a superlative force (*magis quam omnes terras*), an emphatic meaning: cp. *εἰς*; *εἰς ἀπύκτους*: "by far the best."
- 16—*Posthabita Samos*: "in preference to Samos," lit., "Samos being held in less regard." Herodotus (3.50) mentions a famous temple of Here (*Juno*) at Samos. In scanning this line, notice that the hiatus in *Samos* is relieved by the caesural pause. This especially occurs when a long vowel is in the *arsis* of the foot: see introduction, p. xviii.

- 17—*Currus* : Juno is rarely represented as a war goddess, though we have some instances : cp. Hom. Il. 5, 720-3.—*hoc—fovetque* : “the goddess even now strives, and fondly hopes that this may be the seat of empire for the nations, if in any way the fates permit.”—*hoc* is attracted to the gender of the predicate.—*sinant* : subj. of intermediate clause in virtual *oblique* narration.—*iam tum=etiam tum* : “even then,” at that early period.
- 18—*Sed enim* : “yet indeed,” “however.” This is usually explained by an ellipsis (cp. ἀλλὰ γάρ) for *sed (metuit Karthaginē) enim*, etc., “yet (she feared for Karthage) for she had heard a race was issuing from the blood of Troy.”—*duci* : present as now in the act of being accomplished.
- 20—*Tyrias=arces* : “which should hereafter overthrow her Tyrian towers.” The destruction of Karthage (146 B.C.) is referred to.—*verteret=everteret* : subj. of purpose.—*olim* may refer to either the past or future ; here it refers to the latter : properly (fr. *ollus, ille*), “at that time.”
- 21—*Hinc=a qua progenie*.—*late regem*=(by enallage) *late regnantem* : cp. the Homeric ἐβρυκπελῶν.—*belloque superbum* : “tyrannous in war.”
- 22—*Excidio Libyae* : “to destroy Libyae ;” for the two datives see F. 134, 1 ; P. II, 101. Some read *excidio*, but *excidio* is not for *excidio*, but for *ex-scidio* (ec, scindo) : cp. the forms *ecfero, ecferi, ecfodio*, found in old writers.—*volvere Parcas*, scil. *audierat* : there is reference here to the thread of destiny. The *Parcae* (rt. PAR, “to allot”) cp. *pars, partio, ἑ-πορ-ον*) were the goddesses of birth and death : three in number, *Nona, Decuma, Morta*, and so the arbiters of human destiny. They were identified with the Greek *Moipai* (μειπομαι, to allot), *Clotho*, *Lachesis*, and *Atropos*, whose duties are included in the foll. line :—*Clotho colum retinet, Lachesis net, et Atropos occat* : cp. Milton’s *Lycidas*—
 “Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears,
 And slits the thin-spun life.”
- 23—*Metuens* : “fearful of that ;” *metuere*, to dread with anxiety some future evil ; *timere*, to fear an impending danger ; *vereri*, a respectful fear of some superior being ; *formidare*, to dread.—*veteris belli* : the war against Troy.—*Saturnia*, scil. *filia*, or *dea*, according to the Greek theogony. Here (Juno) was the daughter of Kronos who was identified by the Romans with Saturn. The Romans, however, represent no relationship between Juno and Saturn.

- 24—*Ad Troiam*: *ad* may be taken (1)=*adversus*, "against," or (2)=*apud*, "at."—*Argis*: here the town is put for the inhabitants=*Argivis*, and this for *Graecis*. Here, or Juno, was worshipped specially at Argos, one of the chief cities of Argolis.—*prima*, "before all others," or some say, "long ago:" cp. *primus*, v. 2.
- 25—*Necdum animo*: "nor had the springs of her anger nor the bitterness of her vexation yet gone out of her mind;" *etiam*=*et iam*.—*causae irarum*: the motives of wrath; the plural *irae* refer to the many manifestations of the passion; see note v. II.—*exciderant*; "had faded;" distinguish in meaning *exclido*, *excido*.
- 26—*Animo*: in prose *ex animo*.—*alta-repositum*=*alte (in) mente repositum*: "laid away deep in her mind."
- 27—*Iudicium Paridis*: Paris was judge in the contest of Juno, Venus and Minerva for the golden apple; see Tennyson's Oenone.—*spretasque formae*: "and the insult offered to her slighted beauty;" objective genitive.
- 28—*Genus invisum*: referring to the birth of Dardanus, the son of Juppiter and Eleōtra and founder of the Trojan line. (See genealogical tree, p. 24.)—*rapti*, scil., *ad caelum*.
- 29—*His—super*: "fired with this, too," i.e., by what has been said in the foregoing lines.—*super*=*insuper*, "besides," i.e. in addition to her anxiety for Karthage.—*aequore*: the preposition *in* is omitted.
- 30—*Reliquias Danaum*: mention other words used in the plural only. *Danaum*=*Danaorum*: the subjective genitive. The following words have ūm for genitive plural: *superum* (v. 4), *Argivum* (v. 30), *virum* (v. 87). Vergil calls the Greeks *Danai*, *Graii*, *Argivi*, *Pelasgi*, *Achivi*.—*Achilli*: irregular form of the genitive: cp. *Ulixi*.
- 31—*Multos*: seven years: cp. v. 755.
- 32—*Errabant*: " (had wandered and) were still wandering."
- 33—*Tantae—erat*: "so vast a work it was;" the possessive predicate genitive.
- 34—Vergil, following the usual method of epic poets, plunges the reader *in medias res* (Horace A. P. 148), the earlier adventures being left for the hero to tell in Books II and III. The Trojans have now left the port of Drepanum in Sicily. The natural order for a connected narrative would have been Books II, III, then Book I.—*in altum—laeti*: "did they merrily set their sails seaward."
- 35—*Vela dabant*, scil., *ventis*.—*laeti*, because they expected soon to end

their wanderings.—*spumas salis*: observe the alliteration, “the foam of the salt sea;” *sal*; cp. ἄλς ἡ.—*aere*, the bronze keels of the vessel=*aereis carinis*.—*ruebant*=*eruebant*.

36—*Cum Iuno*—*secum*, scil., *loquitur*: “when Juno, nursing the undying wound in her heart, thus communes with herself.”—*sub pectore*, “in her heart,” lit. “beneath her breast.” The heart was the seat of intellect according to the Romans; the lower organs were the seat of passions.—*servans*: cp. Burns’ Tam O’Shanter, “nursing her wrath to keep it warm.”

37—*Mene*—*victam*: “What! am I to desist from my purpose, as one baffled?” The accusative with inf. denotes indignation here.

38—*Nec*—*regem*: “and am I not able to turn the leader of the Trojans aside from Italy?”

39—*Quippe* (= *qui-pe*): “because forsooth,” ironical; cp. δῆπου.—*Pallas*, epithet of Athene (Minerva), from (1) πάλλειν, to brandish, or (2) πάλλαξ, a maiden.—*Ne*=*nonne*.—*Argivum*: see note on *Danaum*, v. 30.

40—*Ipsos*=αὐτοὺς: “the crew themselves,” opposed to the ships.—*ponto*: abl. either of instrument or of place.

41—*Ob noxam et furias*: either “on account of the guilt and frenzy,” or (by *enallage*)=*ob noxam furiosam*: “on account of the guilty deeds committed in frenzy.”—With *Oilei*, scil., *fili*. Ajax is said to have offered violence to Cassandra, priestess of Minerva, daughter of Priam. For another account see Ajax (Proper Names). Scan this line.

42—*Ipsa*: “she with her own hand.” Pallas and Jupiter were the only deities who are represented as wielding the thunderbolt.

44—*Pectore*: abl. separation.—*turbine*: abl. of means.—*scopulo*: local abl. or dat.

46—*Ast*—*gero*: “but I who walk with stately tread, the queen of the gods, I, the sister and wife of Jove, with a single people so many years wage wars.”—*ast*: archaic form of *at*. The language of epic poetry affected archaisms. Note the majestic gait of Juno is imitated by the spondaic character of the verse: cp. vs. 405, 497.

47—*Et soror et coniunx*: κασιγνήτην ἄλοχόν τε: Hom. Il. 16, 432.

- 48—*Gero*: "have been (and still am) waging."—*quisquam*: implying a negative. Distinguish *quisquam*, *ullus* and *quivis*, *quilibet*.—*adorat*: others read *adoret*: a rhetorical subjunctive.
- 49—*Praeterea* = *posthac*: "hereafter."—*imponet*: fut. indic.: the readings here are very mixed. We have also *imponat* (subj.), and *imponit* (pres. indic.). The weight of MSS. evidence is in favour of *adorat*—*imponet*, although *adoret*—*imponat* would harmonize better.
- 51—We have in the following lines a lively personification of the winds. *Loca—austris*: "a place big with blustering blasts." The winds mentioned in the Aeneid are: N., *Boreas*; N.E., *Aquilo*; E., *Eurus*; S., *Notus* or *Auster*; S.W., *Africus*; W., *Zephyrus*; N.W., *Corus* or *Caurus*; N.N.W., *Iapyx*. Distinguish in meaning *loca*, *loci*.
- 52—Distinguish in tense *vēnit*, *vēnit*.—*antrum*: a cave or grotto, as a beautiful object with reference to its romantic appearance and cooling temperature: *specus*, a gap with a longish opening; *spelunca*, a cavity in a merely physical relation, with reference to its darkness or dreadfulness.
- 53—We have here a fine example of imitative harmony (*onomatopoeia*), the hissing sounds of the winds being well represented by the successive s's: "the struggling winds and sounding storms."
- 54—*Imperio—frenat*: "restrains beneath his sway and curbs them with fetters in his prison house." The picture of the winds may have been suggested by the *ludi Circenses*, at which chariot racing was one of the chief features.—*vinclis et carcere*=*vinclis in carcere*, or some say = *vinclis carceris*: what figure?
- 55—*Illi—fremunt*: "they chaffing, while the great rock roars responsive, rage round the prison bars." Note the alliteration.—*magno cum murmure*, a substitute for the ablative absolute.
- 57—*Sceptis a tenens* = σκηπτὸς ἔχων: "sceptre in hand."—*animos*: "passions."—*iras*: "rage:" cp. v. 25, note.
- 58—*Ni* archaic form of *nisi*: see *ast*, v. 48.—*faciat—ferant—verrant*: the pres. for impf. gives greater vividness. In prose we should have *ni faceret—ferrent—quippē*, "doubtless," ironical. Note, *verrant* is intransitive, "sweep."
- 61—*Molem et montes*=*molem montium* (by hendiadys): "a mass of mountains."—*insuper*: "on the top of them."
- 62—*Regemque—habeas*: "and gave them such a king as knew, when

- bidden (by Jove), by a fixed law either to tighten or to loosen the reins."—*qui—sciret*, sub. of purpose.—*premere*, scil., *habenas* or *ventos*.—*dare laxas=laxare*.—*iussus*, scil., *a Iove*.
- 65—*Namque*: in prose usually *etenim*, introduces a self-evident reason, "seeing that." Here the particle assigns the reason of her coming to him: "I have come to you, for, as you know," etc.—*divum—rex*: Hom. Il. I, 544; *πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε*.
- 66—*Mulcere=tollere=ut mulceas=tollas*: see note on the infinitive, v. 9.—*vento* must be taken with both *mulcere* and *tollere*. The ancients seem to have thought that some winds calmed, while other winds raised the sea.
- 67—*Aequor*: a kind of cognate, or adverbial, accusative: cp. *ἵεναι ὁδόν*.
- 68—*Ilium—Penates*: the meaning seems to be that the conquered Trojans will in Italy perpetuate their race and establish their religion. The *Penates*, are said to be *victos*, as their old home *Ilium* was destroyed. —*Penates*, Roman household gods, of which each family had its own. These were worshipped with *Vesta*, the goddess of the hearth. Each city also had its *Penates*. Those of Lanuvium, the chief city of Latium, were brought by Aeneas from Troy. Afterwards they were transferred to Rome. The root of *penates* is from *pa*, or, *pat*, "to nourish:" cp. *πατήρ*, *πάσις* (= *πόσις*), *δεσ-πότ-ης*: cp. *pater*, *pasco*, *panis*, *penus*: Eng. *father*. The word may therefore mean the images of "the original founders" of the clan or *gens*.
- 69—*Incute=ventis*: "rouse thy winds to fury;" lit. "strike strength into the winds," as if by a blow of his sceptre.—*submersas*: "so that they will be sunken," a proleptic use of the participle (cp. v. 29) = *obruet et submerge puppes*: cp. Shaks. *King John*, "Heat me those irons hot."
- 70—*Diversos*, scil., *viros*, "the crew far apart." Others read *diversas*, scil. *naves*.
- 71—*Corpore*: abl. specification.
- 72—*Deiopea*. If this be the correct reading, *Deiopea* is a case of inverted attraction, i.e., the antecedent is attracted into the case of the relative *quas*: cp. v. 573. Others read *Deiopeam*.
- 73—*Iungam*, scil., *tibi*.—*conūbio*: to get over the difficulty of scansion, some take this word as a trisyllable, making *i* consonant, i.e. = *y*. MONTE (on Lucr. III, 776) shows, however, that the quantity may be *conūbio*.—*proprium=perpetuum*: "and grant her to thee as thy wife for ever:" cp. Ecl. 7, 31.

- 75—*Pulchra—prole*: taken either (1) with *parentem*, abl. quality, or (2) with *faciat*, as abl. means.
- 76—*Tuus—explorare*: "thine is the task to determine what thou choosest."
—*optes*: subj. of dependent question
- 77—*Tu—tu—tu*: note the emphasis: "'tis thou who gavest me whatever realm this is which I have."—*sceptra Iovemque*: "the sceptre and the favour of Jove," or by hendiadys = *sceptra Iovis*, "the sceptre derived from Jove." All kingly power came from Jove.
- 79—*Epulis*: decline this word.—*accumbere*: Vergil here ascribes to the gods a custom prevalent among the Romans of his own day. The Greeks sat at meals as we do.
- 80—*Potentem*: "lord," see note on *Penates*, v. 68.
- 81—*Dicta*, scil. *sunt*.—*cavum—latus*: "with spear-point turned that way, the hollow hill he struck on the side." Note the *alliteration*. Distinguish in meaning *lātus* and *lātus*.
- 82—*Velut agmine facto*: "as in banded array," abl. manner.
- 83—*Data (est)*.—*terras perflant*: "they blow a blast across the world."
- 84—*Incubere mari*: "they swooped down upon the sea:" for momentary action of perfect, cp. ἐπέσκηψαν.
- 85—*Ruunt*: the change of tense is supposed to give vividness to the description.—*creber procellis Africus*: "the gusty south-west wind."
—*Africus*: cp. λίψ, as blowing from Libya; called by the Italians still *Africo*, or *Gherbino*.
- 86—*Et fluctus*: the successive spondees well described the measured motion of the heavy surges.
- 87—*Insequitur—rudentum*: "then follow both the shrieks of the crew and the creaking of the cordage."—*virum* = *virorum*: see note on *Danaum*, v. 30.—*rudentes*: were the light hanging gear of a ship (ροπεία), while *funes* (σχοίνια), were the strong ropes to which the anchors were attached, and by which the ship was fastened to the land.
- 88—*Eripiunt—oculis*: "suddenly the clouds blot from the eyes of the Trojans both sky and light."—*dies*, "light," probably the original meaning of the word; cp. *div*, "bright:" cp. δῖος, Διός (gen. of Ζεύς, god of the air), *Iuppiter* (= *Divpiter*), *Diana* (= *Div-ana*, the bright one), "the moon."

89—*Incubat*: "broods over." Morris well translates:

"Night on the ocean lies,
Pole thunders unto pole, and still with wild fire glare the skies,
And all things hold the face of death before the seamen's eyes."

—*atra*: "sable." Distinguish *ater*, denoting black as a negative of all colour, opposed to *albus*, white: *niger*, black, as being itself a colour, and indeed the darkest, opposed to *candidus*.

90—*In tonuere poli*: "it thundered from pole to pole;" lit. "the poles thundered."—*polus*, (πόλος): the Latin term for πόλος is *vertex*, the end or axis on which, according to the ancient notions, the heavens turned (*verto*).—*et-aether*: "and the heaven gleams with frequent flashes."—*aether*, the bright upper sky above the clouds (*aîthēr*): *aer*, the lower air (*áîr*). Here the distinction is, however, unobserved.

91—*Praesentemque-mortem*: "and all things threaten the crew with instant death."—*intentant*, note the force of the frequentative.

92—*Extemplo* (= *ex tempulo*, from *tempulum*, dim. of *tempus*), "at once."—*frigore*, "with a chilling fear."

93—*Duplices*: not "clasped," as this was not the attribute of prayer among the Greeks and Romans, who extended the palms of their hands to the supposed dwelling place of the deity addressed, but "both": cp. the use of διπλοῦς for ἄμφω, δύω: Aeschylus, *Prom. Vinc.* 971, μηδὲ μοι διπλᾶς δόδους, Προμηθεῦ, προσβάλης. So also *duplex*, said for *ambo*, *uterque*, of things in pairs: Aen. 7, 140: *duplices parentes*.—*palma*, "the open hand": cp. παλάμη, "the blade of an oar:" root PAL, "to spread;" *palor*, "I wander," and *pando*, "I spread:" for *d* passing into *l*: cp. *odor*, *olere*; *lingua*, *lingua*; δάκρυ, *lacrima*.

94—*Refert=dicit*. The meaning may be he *brings back* to light thoughts hidden in his heart: cp. Hom. Od. 5, 309, *et sqq.*

95—*Quis contigit*: "whose happy lot it was."—*quis=quibus*.—*accidit*, it happens unexpectedly, said of good or bad events: *contigit*, it happens, said of fortunate events: *evenit*, it happens, said of events expected, good or bad.—*ante ora*: considered a happy lot, because their fathers would see their noble deeds.

96—*Oppetere*, scil. *mortem*, to die, as a moral act, in so far as a man, if he does not seek death, at any rate awaits it with firmness: *obire mortem*, to die, as a physical act, by which one ends all suffering.

97—*Tyāides=Diomedes*, who met Aeneas in single combat: Il. 5, 297.—

me—*dextra*: "alas! that I could not have fallen on the Trojan plains and gasped out this life beneath thy right hand!" For the case of *me*, see note, v. 37.—*occumbere*, scil., *mortem*, or *morte*, or *obviam morti*.—*campis*, local abl. = *in campis*.

99—*Saevus*: perhaps "terrible in battle": cp. Homer's δεινὸς μάχην. Aeneas himself is called *saevus* in Aen. 12, 107.—*Aeacides*: Achilles is meant, who was son of Peleus and grandson of Aeacus. Some render *iacet* by "fell," a historic present, because we learn from Il. 16, 667, that the body of Sarpedon was conveyed to Lycia by Sleep and Death.

100—*Simois*: decline. Name the other rivers in the Troad.

102—*Talia iactanti*: "as he utters these words:" dat. of reference. —*stridens*—*procella*: either "a squall howling from the north (*Aquilone* = *ab Aquilone*)," or "a squall howling with the north wind," abl. of *accompaniment*.

104—*Avertit*, scil., *se* = *avertitur* (middle force), "swings round."

105—*Dat*, scil., *prora*: "the prow exposes the side (of the ship) to the waves."—*insequitur*—*mons*: "close (on the ship) in a mass comes on a precipitous mountain billow."—*insequitur*, scil., *navem*.—*cumulo*, abl. manner, with *insequitur*.

106—*Hi*, properly = *viri*, "the crew," but by *synecdoche* = *haec naves*.—*his aperit*: "to those the yawning billow discloses ground amid the waves." Distinguish *unda*, a wave, arising from the ordinary motion of water; *fluctus*, a wave, caused by some external force, as storms.

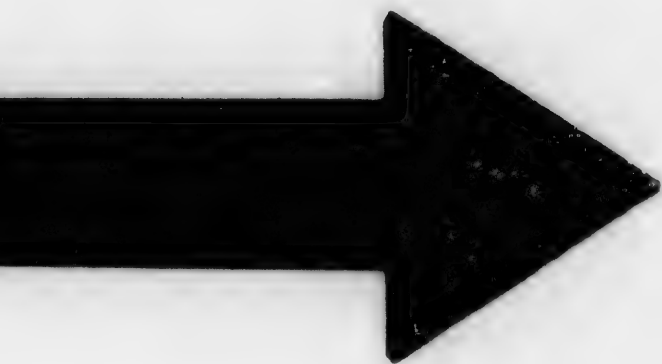
107—*Furit*—*harenis*: "the seething flood rages with sand."—*harenis*: abl. of instrument. Conington translates: "sand and surf are raving together."

108—*Abreptas*—*torquet* = *abripuit et torquet*: "has caught and whirls."—*latentia*, "hidden" by the overflowing sea in stormy weather; in a calm they were visible.

109—*Saxa*—*aras*. The order is *saxa quae mediis in fluctibus exstantia Itali vocant Aras*: "rocks which (standing out) in the midst of the billows the Italians call Altars." The *saxa* referred to are probably the rocks just outside the bay of Karthage. Of these, the *insula Aegimuri* is the chief. Some say the Karthaginian priests used to offer sacrifices there to avert shipwrecks on the rocks, hence the term *Ara*. Others say the *Skerki* rocks are alluded to, situated in the shallow between Tunis and Sicily.

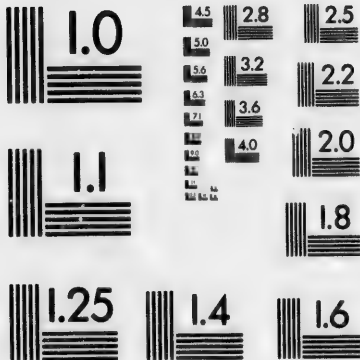
- 110—*Dorsum*—*summo*: "a vast reef rising to the surface of the main."—*dorsum*, properly "a back" of an animal: cp. χοιράς: hence, a low, rugged rock rising like a hog's back on the surface of the waves.—*mari*: local abl.—*Ab alto*: "from the high seas."
- 111—*In brevibus et Syrtis* = *in brevibus* (local) *Syrtyum*: "on the shoals of the Syrtes." The Syrtes (so called from dragging in the ships; ἀπὸ τοῦ σέρειν τὰς νῆας, or from the Arabian word *Sert*, meaning a desert,) were two gulfs in Northern Africa, the *Syrtis Maior* (Gulf of Sidra), the *Syrtis Minor* (Gulf of Khabz).
- 114—*Ipsius*, scil., *Aeneas*. *Ipse* like αὐτός is often used of a superior, as of a leader, master, etc.: cp. αὐτὸς ἐπὶ: *ipse dixit*, said of Pythagoras by his disciples.—a *vertice* = κατ' ἄκρης, "vertically." Scan this line.
- 115—*Puppin*. Many "i" stems have the accusative in *im* or *em*.—*excutitur*—*caput*: "the pilot dashed away and headlong is rolled forward."—*excutio*, often used "to throw out" of a ship, chariot, or from a horse.—*pronus* = πρηνής opposed to *supinus* = ὑπτιος.—*magister*, i.e., *navis gubernator*.
- 116—*Ast*, old form of *at*, and like the Greek ἀρα, it joins a previous thought to a new and different one: "whilst on the spot thrice the billow whirls it (scil., *illam*, or *navem*), driving it round and round."
- 117—*Et—vortex*: "and the swift eddy engulfs it (i.e., *navem*) in the deep."—*rapidus*, root RAP: cp. ἀρπ-ἄζω (by metathesis).—*aequore*, local abl.
- 118—The spondees describe well the laboured movements of the struggling sailors.—*rari*: "scattered here and there."
- 119—*Arma—undas*. The shields and spears may be referred to as floating for a while in the waves, or the picture may be merely momentary.—*gaza* = θησαυρός, a prince's wealth.
- 120—Scan this line. *Achati*: see note on *Achilli*, v. 30.
- 121—*Qua* = *in qua*: local abl.
- 122—*Hicups*. The *p* is merely euphonic, because it is difficult to pronounce *s* after *m*: cp. *sumpsi*.—*laxis*—*fatiscunt*: "through the loosened fastenings of the sides, all (the ships) draw in the unwelcome water and gape with (many) seams."—*imber*: properly rain water: here = *mare*: cp. Verg. Georg. 4, 115.—*rimis*, abl. manner.
- 124—*Interea*: refers to a matter of some duration: *interim*: to a thing





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



merely momentary: *interea*, includes the time occupied from the winds swooping down on the sea (v. 84) up to the present. We may translate, "while this was going on, Neptune, greatly moved, felt that the deep was disturbed with dreadful din."

- 125—*Et—vastis*: "and that the still waters were forced up (to the surface) from their lowest depths." Servius takes *stagna* to mean the still waters at the bottom of the deep.—*vadis*, abl. of separation: —*commotus*: "moved" in heart, though of serene countenance (*placidum caput*).—*alto prospiciens* may mean (1) "looking forth from the deep sea," where his palace was; abl. sep.: (2) "looking forth o'er the deep," the abl. representing the space over which the view is taken: cp. v. 81: (more correctly *prospicere* takes an acc. in this construction, as in v. 155); (3), "in his regard for the main," the dat.
- 127—*Unda*: abl. of sep.: see note on *incepto*, v. 37.
- 128—*Toto—aequore*: see note, v. 29.
- 129—*Caeli ruina*: "by the wreck of heaven." The violent storm of rain is considered as the downfall of the sky itself.
- 130—*Latuere—fratrem*: "were unknown to her brother:" with *lateo* and acc., cp. use of *λανθάνω*.
- 131—In scanning this line note that *dēuc* is scanned in one syllable, *deinc*.
- 132—*Tantane—vestri*: "has such confidence in your origin possessed you?" The winds were the sons of Aurora and the Titan Astraeos, so that they were on the one side of divine origin and on the other they were descended from a rival of the gods.
- 133—*Numine*: "consent:" from *nuo*, "to nod."
- 134—*Tantas moles*: "such mighty billows." What is peculiar in the inflection of *audeo*? Name other verbs of the same class.
- 135—*Quos ego*, scil., *ulciscar*: aposiopesis.
- 136—*Post = postea*: "hereafter." —*Non* may be taken (1) either with *simili*, (2) or with *luetis*; the former is preferable: "you shall pay me a different penalty for a second sin," or "you shall afterwards atone for your crimes with a far different penalty," i.e., different from what is suggested in *componere*. — *Commissa luere*: cp. *πεπραγμένα λύνειν*.
- 138—*Non—datum*: "not to him, but to me was allotted the stern trident

- of ocean empire," literally "the empire of the ocean and the stern trident."—*saeuum*: "stern," as the sceptre is the badge of authority.
- 139—*Sorte*: Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto are said to have received their realms by allotment, a notion probably suggested by the Roman mode of assigning the provinces at the beginning of the year.
- 140—*Vestras*: referring to the whole winds, though directly addressed to Eurus.—*illa*—*Aeolus*: "let Aeolus glory in his place," literally "give himself airs."
- 141—*Et—regnet*: "and let him reign when he has closed the prison of the winds," or "in the closed prison."—*carcere*: abl. abs. or local abl. with *in* omitted.
- 142—*Dicto citius*: "ere the words were spoken."—*placat*: distinguish in meaning *plācare*, *plācere*; *pendere*, *pendere*; *albare*, *albēre*; *fūgere*, *fūgere*; *iācere*, *iācere*; *sēdare*, *sēdare*.
- 144—*Adnixus*, scil., *navibus*: "pushing against the ships."
- 145—*Scopulo*: abl. of separation. Vergil does not seem to distinguish *scopulus*, a high pointed cliff, affording a wide lookout (rt. SCEP: cp. σκόπελος); *saxum*, a huge rock of whatever form: cp. πέτρα; *rupes*, a jagged cliff; *cautes*, a small rock down in the water and invisible to the sailors.—*levat*, scil. *naves*.
- 146—*Aperit*: "he makes his way through."—*Syrts*: see note, v. 112.—*temperat*: distinguish the meaning of this verb with (1) dat., (2) acc.
- 147—*Levibus*: distinguish in meaning, *lēvis*, *lēvis*. The adj. is best taken = *leviter*, an adv., modifying *perlabitur*: "and gently in his car he glides o'er the top of the waves."—*rotis*: part for whole (*synecdoche*) = *curru*. The sound of the verse is suggestive of the calm of the sea.
- 148-150—*Ac veluti*: "even as when oft in a throng of people strife arises, and the fierce multitude rage in their minds, and now brands and stones are flying; madness lends arms." One of the best known of Vergil's similes. This simile reverses the order observed by Homer. In Il. 2, 144, Homer compares the din of the assembly to that of the sea. Vergil here compares the sea pacified by Neptune to a violent mob swayed by some respected orator. "Man reminds the more pictorial poet of nature; nature reminds the more philosophic poet of man."—*magno in populo*: lit. "in a vast throng."—*coorta est*: gnomic perfect, denoting habit.
- 149—*Seditio*: derived from *se*, *itio*, "a going apart," i.e. "a riot:" for *d* epenthetic: cp. *redeo*, *prodeo*.—*animis*: probably a locative; cp. *animi discrucior*, *animi aeger*.

- 150—*iamque*: "and at length:" *iam* implies the idea of a gradual progression up to a certain time; *nunc*, definitely the present.—*faces et saxa* were the arms of a Roman mob, as the carrying of arms was forbidden within the city.
- 151-152—*Tum*, correlative with *cum*; v. 148: "then if, perchance, they catch sight of one revered for goodness and service, they are silent and stand by with attentive ear."—*pietate gravem ac meritis*: some say that Cicero is meant.—*quem*: note *quis*=*aliquis* after *si, nisi, num, ne, quo, quanto*.—*forte*, "perchance," takes the indic., so also *forsan*; *fortasse* has once the indic. in Vergil, otherwise the subj.; *forsitan* has regularly the subj.
- 152—*Conspexere*: the individuals composing the throng (*vulgus*) are thought of; hence the plural. The perfect is used to express momentary action.—*adstant*: "they stand by." Note force of *ad*.
- 154—*Cunctus*—*fragor*: "all the uproar of the sea is at once hushed." Decline *pelagus*. Distinguish in meaning *cecidit*, *cecidit*.—*aequora prospiciens*: "looking o'er the calm deep." See note v. 126.
- 155—*Genitor*=*Neptunus*: *pater* seems to have been a general epithet of a river or sea deity; cp. *pater Tiberinus* (Livy, 2, 10); *pater Oceanus* (Verg. Georg. 4, 382); *pater Portunus* (Verg. Aen., 5, 241). So also Homer calls Ocean *θεῶν γέγονα*. It was one of the dogmas of the Ionic School of Philosophers that water was the primary element of all things—a doctrine evidently held by Vergil.—*aperto*: "cleared" of clouds, *i.e.*, "serene."
- 156—*Curruque*—*secundo*: "and he lets his gliding chariot fly with loosened rein," literally "he flying gives reins to his gliding chariot."—*curru*=*curru*.—*secundo*: *i.e.* "following" his steeds, hence "gliding."
- 157—*Aeneadae*: "followers of Aeneas;" so the Athenians are called *Cecropidae*, *Thesidae*, from their original leaders.—*quae litora*: "the nearest shores;" the relative here supplies the place of our article.—*cursu*=*rapide*, abl. of manner; cp. *ὀρέγεται*.
- 158—*Vertuntur*=*vertunt se*: literally "turn themselves." The passive endings in Latin arose out of the reflexive forms of the active by adding to the verbal stem with the connective vowel the acc. of the reflexive pronoun which was for all persons—*se*;—*e* final was afterwards dropped, and the remaining form sometimes changes *s* to *r*; *vector*=*verto-se*; *vectoris*=*vertesi-se*; *vertitur*=*verteti-se*.
- 159—*Est locus*: probably an imaginary place. Some refer the description to *Nova Karthago* (Cartagena) in Spain; others to *Neapolis*.—*in*

secessu longo: "in a deep receding bay." Conington finely renders these lines:—

Deep in a bay an island makes
A haven by its jutting sides,
Wherein each wave from Ocean breaks,
And, parting, into hollows glides.
High o'er the cove vast rocks extend,
A beetling cliff at either end;
Beneath their summits far and wide,
In sheltered silence sleeps the tide,
While quivering forests crown the scene—
A theatre of glancing green.

- 160—*Objectu laterum*: "by the shelter of its sides."—*quibus*, "against which;" abl. instr.
- 161—*Inque—reductos*: "and wave parts into the deep hollows of the bay."—*sinus*, properly "a bosom," then "a gulf." Cp. the change of meaning of *κόλπος*, Romaic *γόλφος*, Eng. *gulf*.—*scindit sese* = *scinditur*.
- 162—*Hinc—scopuli*: "on this side and on that, huge rocks and twin cliffs tower threateningly towards heaven."—*minantur*: rt. MIN, "to jut:" cp. *mons*: *minae*, properly the gable end of a house.
- 163—*Late*: "far and wide."
- 164—*Aequora—silent*: "the calm sea lies safe and still," lit. "the calm sea, safe (from the winds), is still."—*tuta* may, however, mean "safe for ships."—*tum—coruscis*: "then a background of waving woods."—*scaena*: cp. *σκήνη*, the background of the Roman theatre, the circular form of the bay (*sinus*) having suggested the idea of the pit (*cavea*).—*silvis*: abl. quality. Distinguish *silva*, a wood in a general sense, with reference to the timber = *ὕλη*: *nemus*, a pleasant place, a grove = *νομός*.
- 166—*Fronte—antrum*: "beneath the brow (of the cliff) facing (the entrance of the harbour) is a cavern (formed) of hanging rocks."—*scopulis*, abl. of description.—with *antrum* supply *est*.
- 167—*Aquae duices*: "springs of fresh water:" opposed to *aquae amarae*, "salt water springs."—*vivo saxo*: "of natural (*i.e.* unhewn) rock," abl. of description.
- 168—*Non—ulla* = *nulla*. The calmness of the harbour is contrasted with the raging of the sea.—*fessas*: the ships are spoken of as if endowed with life: cp. Shaks. *Romeo and Juliet*: "thy sea-sick weary bark."

- 169—*Unco-morsu*: "with its crooked bite." Vergil here is guilty of anachronism. Anchors were not in use in the Homeric ships, which had large stones (*ēvval*, *sleepers*) to steady them.
- 170—*Septem*: the original number was 20 in all (v. 381). The seven were made up of *three from the reef* (v. 108), *three from the sand bank* (v. 110), and *his own*.—*collectis*: "mustered."—*navibus*: abl. of accompaniment, or abl. abs.
- 171—*Subit*: "enters."—*amore*=*desiderio*: "longing," for something absent or wanting.
- 172—*Egressi*, scil. *ex navibus*: "having disembarked;" cp. ἐκβαίνω, often used with ἐκ νῆος omitted.—*arena*: what other deponent verbs govern the ablative?
- 173—*Et—ponunt*: "and they stretch on the shores their limbs drenched with brine:" *tab-es*, *tab-esco* same root as τήκ-ω by labialism.
- 174—*Silici*: "from flint;" the *dative* with verbs of *separation* is confined chiefly to poetry.
- 175—*Suscepitque—foliis*: "and nursed the fire amid the leaves:" abl. of means.—*atque—dedit*: "and besides he placed around (the fire, i.e., *ignem*) dry chips;" or *circum—dedit* may be by *tnesis*=*circum-dedit*, scil., *igni*. The original meaning of *dare* (cf. with root *DA*, *θε-* in *τι-θη-μι*) is "to place."
- 176—*Rapuitque—flammas*. Servius says *rapuit*=*raptim fecit*, "and quickly he started a blaze among the touchwood." Heyne makes *rapuit*=*raptim excepit*, probably meaning that the fire started by rubbing together the dry pieces of wood and then quickly placing the fire around the tinder.
- 177—*Cerere corruptam*: "the corn damaged;" note the *metonymy*: so v. 215.—*Cerealia arma*: "the vessels of Ceres," may refer to the handmill (*saxa*,) kneading trough, etc.
- 178—*Expediunt*: "they fetch," out of the ships.—*fessi rerum*, either "weary with the world," or *rerum*=*rerum adversarum*, "weary with their misfortunes:" the *genitive of reference* is common with adjectives in Vergil: cp. *trepidæ rerum*, 12, 589; *ingratus salutis*, 10, 666.—*receptas*: "recovered" from the sea.
- 180—*Scopulum*, properly, "a look-out;" cp. σκόπελος, Lat. *specula*, SPEC=σκεπ, by *metathesis*.
- 181—*Pelago*, see note on *alto*, v. 126; the abl. of the space moved over in vision: "o'er the deep."—*Anthea—videat*: lit. "if he can see any

Antheus," *i.e.*, "if he can anywhere see Antheus." It may also be taken, "in the hope that he may see some tempest-tossed (bark of) Antheus." For *Anthea quem* = *Anthei quam (navem)*: cp. Aen. 2, 311; *iam proximus ardet Ucalegon* = *iam proxima ardet domus Ucalegontis*. — *biremes*: Vergil is guilty of an anachronism here, as no such ships existed in the Homeric era.

183—*Arma*, shields arranged on the stern which would flash in the sunshine: cp. Aen. 8, 92.

184—Some have raised the question whether deer are found in Africa.

185—*Armenta*: properly, "ploughing cattle," *i.e.*, "oxen," but often applied to other kinds of animals: to horses (Aen. 3, 540); to apes (Pliny 7, 2); to sea monsters (Georg. 4, 395). — *iumentum* (= *iugmentum*): "draft cattle."

186—*Hic*: distinguish in meaning *hic*, *hæ*.

190—*Sternit*: "he lays low."—*vulgus*, said of beasts, cp. Georg. 3, 469: *vulgus incautum*. — *et turbam*: "and driving with his shafts the whole herd (of deer), he disperses them amid the leafy woods."

192—*Prius quam*, denotes purpose: hence the subj. in *fundat*. — *prius aequet*: "nor stays he till he stretches on the sod seven great victims and thus has a number equal to that of the ships." — *humî*: like *belli, militiae, domi, ruri*, a locative.

194—*Partitur*, scil., *praedam*.

195—*Vina cadis onerarat*, by *hypallage* = *vino cados onerarat*. — *deinde dividit*. Scan this line, and tell what metrical figure in it. — *bonus*, join with *heros*.

196—*Trinacria*. Sicily was called by the Greeks *Θρινακρία*, *Τρινακρία*, *Τρινακρίς*, from its three promontories (*τρεις ἀκραι*), and by the Romans *Triquetra*. The promontories are Pelorus (*Faro*), Pachynum (*Passara*), Lilybaeum (*Bona*, or *Marsala*).

198—*Neque—malorum*: either "for we are not ignorant of our former misfortunes," taking *ante malorum* = *τῶν πρὶν κακῶν*; or, "for we have not been formerly ignorant of misfortune," taking *ante sumus* = *πάλαϊ ἐσμέν*.

199—*O—graviora*: "O ye who have suffered heavier woes."

200—*Scyllaeam rabiem* (by *enallage*) = *Scyllam rabidam*: "the raging Scylla:" cp. *Herculeus labor*, βίη Ἡρακλεΐη. — *penitus sonantes*:

"resounding through their caverns," or "deep sounding." The reference is to Charybdis. The *onomatopoeia* well imitates the hissing sound of the seething whirlpool.

- 201—*Accestis*=*accessistis*: "you drew near." For similar cases of *syncope*, in Vergil: cp. *extinxem*, *extinxisti*, *trax*, *vixet*.—*Cyclopea saxa*, referring to the cave of Polyphemus. The usual quantity is *Cyclopæus*, not *Cyclopæus*: cp. Aen. 3, 569.
- 203—*Forsan*—*invabit*: "this, too, sometime we shall haply remember with delight;" elliptical for *fors sit an*; lit., "the chance may be whether," i.e., "perhaps." See note on *forte*, v. 151.—*olim*, here = *aliquando* in prose: see note, v. 20.
- 204—*Discrimina rerum*=*res periculosas*.—*discrimen*; properly, the turning point; root KRI, "to decide" or "to separate;" *cerno*, κρίνω.
- 205—*Tendimus*, scil., *iter*: "we pursue our course."
- 206—*Ostendunt*: "promise."—*fas est*, "'tis heaven's will."—*fas*: root FA, "to declare": cp. *fari*, φημί; *fatum*, φημή.
- 207—*Durate*=τλήτε: "bear up."—*rebus*: dat.
- 208—Distinguish in meaning *voces*, *voces*; *refert*, *refert*. Morris renders this passage:
 So spake his voice, but his sick heart did mighty trouble rack,
 As, glad of countenance, he thrust the heavy anguish back.
- 209—*Spem simulat vultu*: "hope in his look he feigns."—*vultu*: abl. instr. Distinguish *simulare*, to feign what you are not: *dissimulare*, not to shew what you actually are.—*premit*—*dolorem*: "he holds hidden deep in his heart his grief."—*corde*: local abl.
- 210—*Se accingunt*: lit., "gird themselves," i.e., "busy themselves." The *toga* of the Romans, hanging loose, had to be tucked up for an active task. Hence, *succinctus*, *accinctus*, "active."
- 211—Vergil was well versed in the ceremonial rites of the Roman religion. The minuteness of the description is paralleled by Hom. Il., I, 458-473.—*costis*: abl. separation.—*viscera*, properly, the great internal organs, as the heart, liver, etc., but also applied to the flesh in general, or to anything beneath the skin.
- 212—*Pars*—*secant*—*figunt*: note the *sense* construction.—*veribus*: abl. instr.—*tremetia*, scil., *viscera*.—*figunt*=*transfigunt*.
- 213—*Aena*, scil., *vasa*: "the bronze pots." Vergil is here guilty of an anachronism, Homer's heroes knowing nothing of boiled meat. The hot water may have been for the bath taken before the meal began.

- 214—*Victu-vires*: "with food they repair their strength."—*fusi*, "stretched."
- 215—*Bacchi=vini*: see note v. 177.—*inplentur=se inpl'ent*: see note v. 158.—*ferinae*, scil., *carnis*: "venison:" cp. *agnina*, "lamb;" *bovina*, "beef;" *vitulina*, "veal."—*fera* is etymologically the same as Gk. *θηρ*, German *thier*, Eng. *deer*, which was once a generic term, as is each of its Aryan equivalents.
- 216—*Postquam=epulis*: "after hunger had been appeased by the feast." Decline *fames* and *epulum*. Vergil is thinking of the customs of his own day, when the tables were brought in and taken out. It is not likely that the shipwrecked Trojans had any tables at all.
- 217—*Amisso=requirunt*: "they talk with lingering regret of their lost comrades in many words."—*requiro*, to ask about something needed.
- 218—*Spem inter: anastrophe*.—*dubii*, "wavering."—*seu=sive*: in the pre-Augustan period we find *sive=sive*, *seu=seu*, but after that time we generally find *seu=sive*, *sive=seu*: poetically used for *utrum* or *num=an*.
- 219—*Extrema pati*: "to be suffering their final doom," a euphemism for *mori*.—*nec=vocatos*: "and that they no longer hear when called." The reference is to the *conclamatio*, i.e. calling the dead by name, and also shouting *vale*, or *ave*.
- 220—*Orontei*: from *Orontes*; see note on *Achilli*, v. 30.
- 221—*Secum*: "by himself," not in sight of his comrades.
- 222—*Aethere*: abl. separation.
- 223—*Finis*: the end of the day, or of the feast.
- 224—*Despiciens*: "looking down upon." Others read *dispiciens*, "looking abroad."—*velivolum*: "alive with flitting sails."
- 225—*Sic=constitit*: "even so took he his stand on a peak of heaven;" cp. use of Homeric *καὶ, καὶ δὲ, οὕτως δὲ*, summing up a description.
- 226—*Regnis*: "on the realms:" probably a dative of recipient used for acc. with preposition=*despexit in regna*.
- 227—*Tales curas*: "such cares" as became the ruler of the world.
- 228—*Tristior=subtristis*: "sadder than was her wont:"—*oculus suffusa=oculis suffusis*: Vergil is fond of using an accusative with a passive participle used in a middle sense: cp. vs. 320, 481.
- 230—*Fulmine*: the lightning that strikes the earth=*κεραυνός*: *fulgur*, the gleam of the lightning=*ἀστραπή*.

- 231—*Quid—orbis*: "what sin so heinous could my Aeneas have committed against thee, what sin, the Trojans, to whom, after suffering so many hardships, the whole world is closed on account of Italy?" *cunctus*, for *co-iunctus* or *co-vinctus*.—*ob Italiam*: to prevent their coming to Italy.
- 234—*Certe*: distinguish *certo*, a particle of affirmation joined with *scio*, "surely," "certainly," and *certe*, which modifies a statement, "at least," joined to any verb. Join with *pollicitus*, scil., *es*.—*hinc-hinc* is (1) either a repetition, (2) or, there are two clauses; *hinc Romanos fore, hinc duces fore a sanguine Teucris*.—*volventibus annis*: cp. Homer's περιπλομένων ἐνιαυτῶν.
- 236—*Qui—tenerent*: "shall hold," imperf. subj. of virtua' oblique narration and also because *qui* is *final*.—*omni*: abl., "in universal sway," *i.e.*, with every form of sway, over life, death, property, etc. Some important MSS. read *omnes*, agreeing with *terras*, which is simpler.
- 237—*Pollicitus*, scil., *es*.
- 238—*Hoc*: "by this," abl. of means; referring to the promise mentioned before.
- 239—*Fatis—repensens*: "balancing fates by opposing fates;" strictly *contraria* is an inverted epithet=*contrariis*.—*fatis*: the downfall of Troy is compensated by the hope of reaching Italy.
- 240—*Tot—actos*: "harassed by so many woes."
- 242—*Mediis—Achivis*: "escaping from the midst of the Greeks." Sophocles represents Antenor as having escaped by collusion from Troy, the Greeks having spared his life as he concocted a plan to deliver Troy into their hands. Some say he survived the fallen city, and founded there a new kingdom; others, that he settled in Libya.
- 243—*Penetrare*: "coasted along."
- 245—*Per ora novem*: the Timavus rises about a mile from its mouth at the head of the Adriatic sea. Between the fountain of the river and the outlet are several subterranean channels, through which the salt water of the sea is forced back by a storm, breaking out at the fountain through *seven* holes or crevices in the rock, and overflowing the channel of the river.
- 246—*It—proruptum*: (1) "the sea comes bursting up;" (2) "it (the Timavus) rolls as a dashing sea;" (3) "it rolls to break upon the sea;" *proruptum*, a supine in this last. The first is the most natural explanation.—*pelago*, "surge."

- 247—*Tamen*: "in spite of all his dangers."—*urbem Patavi*: the genitive of *equivalence* in description after such words as *oppidum*, *urbs*, *flumen* is not found in Terence and Plautus, occurs perhaps but once in Cicero and seems confined to a few cases of poetry and later prose. It is possible that *Timavus* here may be the god of the stream: cp. B. VIII, 72, *tuque, O Tybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto*. In Vergil's day Patavium (now *Padua*) was the fourth city of the empire in wealth, ranking next to Rome, Alexandria, and Gades (*Cádiz*). The Veneti, or Heneti, are said to have come from Paphlagonia to Italy; others say they were Kelts.
- 248—*Fixit*: *i.e.*, hung them up in the temple as a token of his wars being over.
- 249—*Nunc—quiescit*: "now reposing, he rests in peaceful sleep."—*compostus*: referring to his toils being over. Some say that *compostus* refers to Antenor's death; cp. ἐκτιθέσθαι = *componere*, to stretch out a body for burial.
- 250—*Nos, i.e.*, Venus and her son Aeneas.—*adnuo*: cp. κατανέμω, to nod the head down, to give assent; *denuo* = ἀνανέμω, to nod the head up, to dissent.—*caeli arcem*: Aeneas was worshipped as one of the *Dei indigetes*: Aen. 12, 794: Livy, I, 12.
- 251—*Infandum*: "Oh, horror unspeakable:" see note on *me—victam*, v. 41.—*unius*: *i.e.* of Juno.
- 252—*Prodimur*: "are forsaken" by Jupiter.
- 253—*Hic*, agreeing with the predicate *honor*: "is this the reward shown to piety."
- 254—*Olli=illi*: Vergil, like many other epic poets is fond of archaisms: so *metu=metui*, v. 257; *curru*, v. 156.—*Subridens*: with the force of *sub*- cp. that of ὑπο- in ὑπογελᾶν.
- 255—The majestic spondees give dignity to the look of Jove.
- 256—Scan this line and name the metrical figure in it: see note, v. 131.
- 257—*Metu=metui*.—*Cytheræa*: adjective fem., from *Cythêra*; see note on *Lavini*, next line. Venus was so called because she was worshipped at the Island of Cythera (now *Cerigo*). Her worship was probably a remnant of the old Phœnician worship of Astarte, who was afterwards identified with Venus and Juno.
- 258—*Tibi*: ethical dative, "according to your wish."—*urbem et moenia* = (by *hendiaëys*) *urbis moenia*.—*Lāvini* here; in v. 2: *Lāvina* (adj.). Such variations in quantity are frequent in the case of proper names.

- 259—*Sublimem* : "on high."
- 260—*Magnanimum* : cp. Homeric *μεγάθυμος, μεγαλήτωρ*.
- 261—*Hic*—*subactis* : "this one according to your wish—for I shall declare the fates, since this anxiety torments thee, and, unrolling the mysteries of destiny at greater length, I will bring them to light—this one, I say, shall carry on a great war in Italy, and shall crush the warlike tribes, and shall give laws to the people, and shall build towns, until the third summer sees him reigning in Latium and three winters are passed after the subjugation of the Rutuli."—*tibi* : see note, v. 258.—*quando*=*quandoquidem* : this meaning occurs only in poetry and in post-Augustan prose : cp. *ὅτε* for *ὅτι* in Greek.—*volvens* : the metaphor is taken from the unrolling of a book : cf. *volumen*, properly an unrolling, hence a volume.—*mores*—*moenia ponere* : cp. *νόμος*—*τείχεα θεῖναι*. The two ideas were inseparable in the Roman mind, as the building of a city implied the establishment of laws. There is no real *zeugma*, as the difference in sense exists only in the English translation.—*viderit* : literally "shall have seen."—*Rutulis*—*subactis* : either (1) an abl. absol., or (2) dat. of reference : as in *Juv. 14, 12 : cum septimus annus transierit puero*.—*terna*—*hiberna*, scil., *castra*=*tres hiemes* : lit. "winter camps," i.e. winters. Note the use of the distributive instead of the cardinal numeral with a noun having a pl. form only.
- 267—*At* : the idea is "though the reign of Aeneas shall be short, still," etc. : see note, v. 116.
- 268—*Stetit* : literally "while the Ilian state stood firm in imperial sway." Note that *dum* with perfect indicative is used when the emphasis is on the fact, not upon the duration.
- 269—*Magnos*—*orbes* : referring to the annual cycle in contradistinction to the monthly revolution.—*volvendis*=*volventibus*, from the deponent reflexive *volvō* : see note on *vertitur*, v. 158. The gerundive has here the force of the present participle.—*mensibus* : abl. absol., or abl. inst., or manner.
- 270—*Imperio* : either=*imperando*, abl. of manner ; or dat. "for his reign."
- 271—*Longam Albam* : cp. *Livy 1, 2*. For inversion of names : cp. *Hor. Od. 11, 2, 3*.
- 272—*Ilic* : at Alba.—*iam* : "henceforth."—*ter centum* : according to the received date of the fall of Troy, this would put the foundation

of Rome about 850 B.C., instead of 753 B.C.—*regnabitur*, "the dynasty shall last:" a passive impersonal, the verb containing the subject: cp. *pugnatur*, *curritur*.

273—*Hectorea*: the race takes its name from its greatest hero: cp. *Romulidae*, *Assaracidae*, *Cecropidae*, or perhaps there is a reference to the warlike spirit of the Romans.—*regina sacerdos*: it is difficult to say which of these substantives is used adjectively. The reference is to *Rhea Silvia*, daughter of Numitor.

274—*Ilia*: i.e. of the family of Ilus, one of the founders of the Trojan line: *Rhea Silvia* is generally given as her name. The ordinary account is that she, a priestess and princess of the house of Aeneas, was by Mars the mother of the twins, Romulus and Remus.

275—*Lupae-laetus*: "gay in the tawny hide of the she-wolf that nursed him:" referring to the well-known story of the twins being exposed and stranded on the banks of the Tiber, where they were found by a wolf.

276—*Excipiet*: "shall receive by succession:" cp. ἐκδέχεσθαι.—*Mavortia*: Mars (old form *Mavors*, *Mamers*) was the patron deity of Rome, and universally worshipped by the Italian people. The word is from *MAR*, *MAL*, "to grind" or "crush." He is identified with *Thor Miotnir*, i.e., Thor, the Smasher, of Norse mythology.

278—*Metas rerum*, "limit of empire": the meaning is that Rome shall have a universal and an eternal empire. Note the dignified confidence in this sentiment.

279—*Quin=qui ne*: "nay even." Distinguish the meanings of *quin* when used with the indic., the subj., and the imperat.

281—*Consilia=referet*: "shall amend her plans." Distinguish in meaning *rēfert*, *rēfert*.

282—*Togata*: the Romans had the *toga*, or "gown," as their characteristic dress; as the Gauls had the *braccae*, or "trews;" the Greeks the *pallium*, or "cloak." Hence *gens togata=Romani*; *gens braccata=Galli*; *gens palliata=Graeci*. As the *toga* was the civil gown (in contradistinction to *sagum*, the military cloak) Vergil may refer here to the civil greatness of the Romans as he refers to their military prowess as lords of the world (*rerum dominos*).

283—*Sic=placitum*, scil., *mihi est=sic mihi placet*: "such is my pleasure." *lustris labentibus*: "as the years glide by," abl. abs.: cp. *volvendis*

mensibus.—*lustrum*, properly the period between two successive purifications (LU, "to wash"): cp. Greek *λοῦω*. After the *censor* had completed his enumeration of the people (*census*) which was done every five years, an expiatory sacrifice (*lustrum*) was held.

- 284—*Domus Assaraci*: "the line of Troy." The family of Aeneas is meant, being descended from Assaracus (see table, p. 24).—*Phthia*: a district of Thessaly, in which was situated Larissa, a town, where Achilles and Neoptolemus were born.—*Mycenas*: the royal city of Agamemnon, near Argos. A reference is made here to the subjugation of Greece in 146 B.C.
- 285—*Victis*—*Argis*: "shall lord it over conquered Argos." Only in late writers *dominor* governs a dative or genitive. In the best writers it is construed *in aliquem*, or *in aliqua re*.—*Argis*: *Argos* is neuter indeclinable in sing. form e plural *Argi* is masc.
- 286—*Origine*: abl. origin.—*Caesar, i.e., Augustus*. His proper name was C. Octavius Thurinus, but by the will of his uncle, C. Julius Caesar, he was made his heir, and consequently took the name, C. Julius Caesar, adding *Octavianus*, his own gentile name. *Augustus* (*Revered*) was bestowed on him by the Senate and the people, 27 B.C.
- 287—*Qui*—*terminet*: subj. of purpose: "destined to bound."—*Oceano*: abl. of means.
- 288—*Caelo*: poetic=*ad caelum* in prose. Augustus in his lifetime was worshipped as a deity: Hor. Od. 3, 5, 3.—*Orientis onustum*. The reference is probably to the restoration of the standards taken from Crassus at the battle of *Carrhae*, B.C. 53. These were restored, B.C. 20. Others think the poet refers to the return of Augustus after the battle of Actium, B.C. 31.
- 290—*Ilic quoque*: *i.e., Caesar*, as well as Aeneas.
- 292—*Cana*: "untarnished." The Romans often exalted abstract qualities, as *Pudor*, *Fortuna*, etc., to the rank of deities. The return of the golden age is here prophesied.
- 293—*Iura dabunt*: "shall impose laws."—*dirae portae*: "the gates of war grim with closely welded iron bars shall be closed."—*ferro et compagibus* = *ferratis compagibus*, by *hendiadys*. The reference is to the closing of the temple of Janus, either in B.C. 29 or B.C. 25.
- 294—*Inpius*: "unholy," as the cause of the civil wars of the Romans.

These three lines are said to describe a picture by Apelles representing War fettered with chains, or a statue of Mars exhibiting the god bound with chains and seated on a pile of arms.

295—*Centum—vinculus*, scil., *manus*, implied in *post tergum*: "his hands bound behind his back with countless fetters of brass."—*centum*, often used for an indefinitely great number.

297—*Maia geritum*: Mercury was son of Juppiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas.

299—*Hospitio Teucris*: dat. of purpose and of indirect object "to welcome the Trojans."

300—*Arceret*: the historic present may take in form a present subj. (*pateant*), or an imperfect in respect of sense (*arceret*).

301—*Remigio alarum*: "by the oarage of his wings:" cp. Aeschylus, Ag. 52; *περὶ ἄλων ἐρετμοῖσιν ἐρεσσομένοι*. The wings of the cap (*pelasus*) of Mercury and of his sandals (*talaria*) are aptly compared to a ship's banks of oars.—*ac—oris*: "and quickly he alighted on the coasts of Libya."—*citus*: predicate adj. with the force of an adverb.—*oris*: local abl.: cp. Milton, Par. Lost, 5, 266:—

"Down thither gone in flight
He speeds, and through the vast ethereal sky,
Sails between worlds and worlds," etc.

302—*Facit—ponunt*: note the simultaneous order and result.

303—*Volente deo*=θεοῦ θέλοντος: "since the god willed it."—*in primis—benignam*: "most of all does the queen entertain a peaceful disposition and friendly mind towards the Trojans." Dido is represented as receiving these feelings from Mercury. Distinguish *animus*=θυμός, the soul as seat of the feelings; *mens*=φρήν, the mind as the thinking faculty.

305—*Volvens*, scil., *in animo*: "revolving in his mind."

306—*Lux alma*: "the kindly light."—*exire*, governed by *constituit*.

307—*Vento*: "by stress of weather."—*oras*: explanatory of *locos*: "to what shores he has been borne by the wind:" governed by *ad* in *accesserit*. The subj. is used in indirect questions.

309—*Exacta*: either (1) "the result of his enquiries;" *exigere*, is sometimes used in the sense of, "to enquire:" so *examen*=*exag-men*, "the beam of a balance," or (2)=τὰ πεπραγμένα: "the report of what he did:" "and to bring back the results of his enquiries to his comrades."

- 310—*in convexo nemorum*: "within a vault of woods," i.e., "within the vaulted woods," the overhanging cliffs were formed into a cave by the action of the waves.
- 311—*Classem* — *clausam* — *occulit* = *classem clausit et occulit*: see note, v. 69.
- 312—*Comitatus*: deponents are sometimes used passively: *adeptus, expertus, pactus, partitus, sortitus*.—*Achate*: this ablative of agent is rare, except with the part.—*comitatus*: others explain it in the ablative of accompaniment with *cum* omitted: cp. B. IX, 48, *viginti lectis comitatus*.
- 313—*Bina*: "a pair:"—*ferro*: abl. of quality.
- 314—*Cui mater sese tulit obvia*: "to meet him his mother crossed his way."—*obvia*, poetic for *obviam*.—*media*—*silva*: local abl.
- 315—*Us habitumque*: "the look and dress."
- 316—*Vel*—*Harpalyce*: a condensed mode of saying, *vel (talīs virginis) qualis Threissa Harpalyce (est quum) fatigat equos*: "or (of such a maiden) as the Thracian Harpalyce (is when she) out-tires the steeds." Others take *fatigat*: "presses sore." The Spartans were noted for their scanty dress; the Thracians were famous hunters.
- 317—*Prævertitur Hebrum*: "outstrips the Hebrus:" the accusative is sometimes used after verbs that acquire a transitive meaning: cp. *erumpere nubem*, v. 580. MSS. all read *Hebrum*: but as (1) it is no proof of swiftness to outstrip a river in speed and (2) the river Hebrus is not a swift stream, some of the most critical editors, including Ribbeck and Peerlkamp, conjecture *Eurum*. There is no need, however, of the conjecture, for (1) MSS. are unanimous in reading *Hebrum*, (2) Sir Walter Scott, *Lady of the Lake*, 5, 18, says:
- "Along thy banks, swift Teith, they ride,
And in the race they mock thy tide."
- (3) Seneca and Plutarch both refer to the Hebrus as a swift river.
(4) It is natural to associate a Thracian maiden with a Thracian stream.
- 318—*Umeris*: dat. or abl.—*de more*, scil., *venatricum*: "after the manner of huntresses."—*habilem*—*venatrix*: "the huntress had slung a light bow." The bow and sometimes the arrows were carried in the bow case (γωπτρίς) and slung over the shoulder.
- 319—*Diffundere* = *ut diffunderent*: the *epexegetic* (explanatory) infinitive is often used in Greek, expressing a purpose, ἔδωκε λαβεῖν.

- 320—*Genu*: acc. of specification.—*nodoque—fluentes*: “with her flowing folds collected in a knot.”
- 321—*Morsu*: “point out where she is.”
- 322—*Quis*: see note on v. 181.—When is *quis* used for *a.quis*?
- 323—*Maculosae—lynxis*: cp. Eur. Alc. 579: βαλῆαι τε λύγες.
- 324—*Aut—prementem*: “or with a shout closely following the track of the foaming boar,” opposed to *errantem*, scil., *per silvas*: “sauntering (through the woods).”
- 325—*Sic Venus*, scil., *loquitur*.—*orsus*, scil., *est*, from *ordior*.
- 326—*Mihi*. The dat. of agent is often used in poets of the Augustan age after a perf. pass. and is the regular construction after the gerundive.
- 327—*Memorem*: subjunctive of doubt.
- 328—*Hominem=humanum sonat*: a kind of cognate acc.
- 329—*Phoebe soror*, i.e., *Diana*.—*sanguinis*: partitive genitive.
- 330—*Felix*: “propitious.”—*leves*: distinguish in meaning *lēvis*, *lēvis*.—*quaecumque*, scil., *es*.
- 331—*Tandem*: cp. δῆτα: “pray.”
- 335—*Venus*, scil., *loquitur*.—*equidem*: “’tis true, I consider myself worthy of no such honour.” She refers to the honour of being addressed as a goddess or nymph.
- 337—*Purpureo—cothurno*: the *purple buskin* was worn high and generally by hunters, horsemen, and actors.
- 338—*Punica*: also *Poenica*: connected with *Phoenix*: cp. *munire*, *moenia*. For the dropping of the *h*, see Papillon’s Comparative Philology; p. 82.
- 339—*Libyci*. The original Karthaginian settlers did not throw off the yoke of the Libyan tribes till about the age of Cambyses of Persia, i.e., 530 B.C.—*genus*: in apposition with the noun implied in *Libyci*.
- 340—*Imperium—regit*: “holds the sway,” not “rules over the domain.”
- 341—*Longa—iniuria*: “tedious would be the tale of wrong.”
- 342—*Ambages*: “details;” lit., “round about ways:” “ins and outs.”—*sed—rerum*: “but I shall relate in order the main points of the story.”—*sequar=persequar*.—*summa—fastigia=capita*. Conington renders:

“long

And dark the story of her wrong;
To thread each tangle time would fail,
So learn the summits of the tale.”

- 343—Scan this line ; also line 348. Is there any word varying in quantity in these two lines?—*ditissimus agri* : "richest in land ;" see note on *opum*, v. 14. As the Karthaginians were not so much an agricultural as a commercial people, some propose to read *auri* for *agri*. Vergil, however, is describing Sychaeus as he would describe a Roman of his day whose chief wealth consisted in land.
- 344—*Et—amore* : "and beloved with great affection by the hapless (wife) : " for the case of *miseræ* : see note, v. 326.
- 345—*Intactam* : "a maiden : " cp. ἀθικτός.—*Primisque—ominibus* : "and had united her in the first rites of wedlock."—*iungo* : as ζεύγνυμι is often applied to wedlock : cp. *coniunx*, σύνυξ.
- 346—*Ominibus* : the consultation of the omens was regarded of great importance before the celebration of the marriage rites. Here *ominibus* is put for *marriage rites*.—*Tyri* : local genitive.
- 347—*Ante alios—omnes* = *maior quam alii omnes*.
- 348—*Quos furor* : "betwixt them a feud came."
- 349—*Impius* : "unnatural," because violating all natural claims, referring to his disregard for his sister or for the place, as well as to his treachery.
- 350—*Securos amorum* : "regardless of his sister's love ; genitive of respect : see note, v. 14. Distinguish in meaning and derivation *securis*, *sēcuris*.
- 352—*Malus* = *male*, by *enallage* : "wickedly."
- 355—*Sed ipsa* : the idea is : "but 'twas in vain that he deceived her, for etc."—*ipsa* : "of its own accord ;" cp. αὐτός=αὐτόματος.—*inhumati* : "unburied ;" this may account for the unrest of the shade.
- 356—*Nudavit* : a *zeugma* : "he revealed the cruel altars and shewed his heart pierced with the sword."—*domus scelus* : "the crime done to the family." What kind of genitive?
- 357—*Celerare=ut celeret* : see note, v. 11.—*patria* : ablative of separation.
- 358—*Auxilium vias* in apposition to *thesauros*.
- 359—*Ignotum pondus* : "untold mass : " kept secret and apart from the rest of his wealth.
- 360—*Fugam—parabat* : "Dido began to prepare for flight and to collect companions." With *socios*, *parabat* = *comparabat*.
- 362—*Pelago* : abl. of space moved over.
- 365—*Devenere locos*, i.e. *devenere ad locos* : "they reached a spot."—*de-*

venire: cp. *κατάγειν*, to come from the high seas to land: opposed to *conscondere*, v. 381: cp. *ἀνάγειν*. For the omission of the preposition, see note on *Italiam*, v. 2.

- 367—Construe: *mercaticque (sunt tantum) soli—quantum*, etc.: "and they bought (as much) land as they were able to surround with an ox hide." The Phoenician name for a fort is *Bursa* (Hebrew, *Bosra*). It is probable that the confusion of the Phoenician *Bursa* with the Greek *βύρα* "a hide," gave rise to the story, according to which the Phoenicians cut up the *hide* into thongs and so surrounded a considerable portion of ground.—*possent*: virtual oblique narration implying the terms of agreement.
- 369—*Qui*, scil., *estis*.
- 370—*Quaerenti vocem*: "at her question he sighing and drawing his voice deep from his breast answered in these words:" with *ille*, scil., *respondit*. With *quaerenti*, scil., *illi*, i.e., *Dido*.
- 371—*Si—pergam*: "if going back, I were to tell thee the story in full from the very beginning." With *repetens* or *pergam*, scil., *famam*.
- 373—*Vacet*, scil., *tibi*: "you had time."—*annales*: properly the *annales libri* were "year books" recounting the events of each year, and were kept by the chief officers at Rome: hence, the story of events, generally.
- 374—*Ante—Olympo*: "ere (I had finished my tale), the evening star would lay the day to sleep, closing (the gate of) heaven."—*componat*: this is the more elegant reading ("would lay to rest"), but almost all MSS. and some of the best editors read *componet*, ("will lay to rest").—*ante*= *ante finem annalium*: "before the end of my tale."—*vesper*: cp. *ἑσπερος*, i.e., *Ἑσπερος*: root *VAS*, "to dwell," as the abode of the sun: cp. Eng.: *west*.—*Olympus*, a high mountain (now *Elimbo*) in Thessaly, the dwelling place of the gods according to Homer, afterwards often in the poets used as a conventional term for *heaven*.
- 375—*Troia* join with *vectos*: see note on *patria*, v. 357.—*per aures*: i.e., has been heard of by you.
- 376—*Diversa*: either (1) "various," or (2) "distant," i.e., far separated from each other.
- 377—*Forte sua*: "by its own chance:" i.e., by mere accident: *fors*, only here used as a substantive.
- 378—*Sum notus*: this vainglorious method of announcing one's self was

common among the ancients: cp. Od. 9, 19: εἰμ' Ὀδυσσεὺς Λαερτιάδης, ὃς πᾶσι δόλοισι Ἀνθρώποισι μέλω, καὶ μὲν κλέος οὐρανὸν ἵκει,—*raptos ex hoste*: "rescued from the midst of the foe."

- 380—*Quaero—summo*: "I am seeking Italy and my race (descended) from Jove on high." With *genus* scil., *ortum*. Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan line, son of Jupiter and Electra, originally came from Italy. Aeneas seeks Italy to re-establish his line in its ancient seat.
- 381—*Bis denis*: the distributive, rather than the cardinal, is used because *ten* are reckoned *each time*.—*conscendi*: "I climbed:" the sea seems to rise as it recedes from the shore: or simply, "I embarked:" cp. note on v. 365: cp. Morris (Life and Death of Jason): "And swiftly Argo *climbed* each changing hill, and ran through rippling valleys of the sea:" cp. ἀνάγειν.
- 382—*Monstrante*: i.e., by a star Aeneas was led to Italy: Aen. 2, 801.
- 383—*Ipse*, opposed to the ships.—*ignotus*: "unknown" to the inhabitants, far from friends, as he was well known by report: v. 379.
- 384—The reference to the three continents gives dignity to the story.
- 385—*Plura querentem*: "beginning to make further complaints:" conative participle.
- 387—*Haud carpis*: "not an object of hatred, I ween, to the powers above you breathe the vital air, inasmuch as you have come to the Tyrian city."—Join *haud* with *invisus*. The meaning is, it is by heaven's will that you have reached here.
- 388—*Qui adveneris*: "seeing that you have come:" causal subjunctive=*cum tu*.—*urbem*, i.e., *ad urbem*.
- 389—*Perge modo*: "only go on." Conjugate *pergo*. Distinguish in meaning *mōdō*, *mōdō*.
- 390—*Namque nuntio*: "for I announce to thee the return of thy comrades and the recovery of thy fleet." Make *reduces* predicative with *esse* understood. Distinguish in meaning *rēdūces*, *rēdūces*.
- 391—*Et—actam*: "and borne into a safe (place) by the shifting winds."
- 392—*Ni=nisi*.—*frustra*: "in vain," disappointed hope of the subject: *nequidquam*: "to no purpose," refers to the nullity in which the thing has ended.—*augurium*: (*avis*, a bird, root GAR—"to chatter:" hence γηγβεῖν, *garire*) properly an omen from the *notes* of birds, but often used for an omen from any source: *auspiciū* (*avis*, a bird and *spec*—"to see") omens from the flight, or from an inspection of the entrails of birds.—*vani*: "deceivers," i.e., impostors.

- 393—Venus here gives tidings of the missing ships from the omen of the swans, her favourite birds. There are twelve swans as there were twelve missing ships. Some of those swans have already settled on the ground (*terras capere*), others are on the point of settling on the land already occupied (*captas despectare*): so the ships either now occupy the haven (*portum tenet*) or are entering it (*subit*) with full sail.—*laetantes agmine*: “in jubilant order:” literally, “joyful in line.”
- 394—*Aetheria—caelo*: “which the bird of Jove, swooping from the height of heaven, scattered in a clear sky.”—*plaga*. Distinguish in meaning *plāga*, *plāga*.—*Iovis ales* = *aquila*.—*aperto caelo*: abl. place: cp. *δι' ἐφήμουν αἰθέρος*.
- 396—*Aut—videntur*: “they seem in a long array either to be choosing the ground, or to be gazing downwards on the ground already (*iam*) chosen by them.”
- 397—*Ut—dedere*: “even as these returning sport with whirring pinions and gird the sky with their circling flock, and give forth their song.” The swans were first scattered by the bird of Jove (as the ships have been by the storm); they have now united, and with whizzing wings and song they descend to earth. It appears that these words should naturally come after *caelo*.—*alis*: distinguish *ala*, a wing: *pinna*, the larger and harder feathers of the wing; *pluma*, the smaller and softer feathers of the body.—*cinxere—dedere*: the perfects express completed action.—*cantus*: the absence of fear, perfect security, is described.
- 399—*Tuorum* for *tua*, for the sake of variety.
- 400—*Subit ostia*: “are making an entrance.” Note the verb agrees with the nearest nominative.
- 401—*Perge modo*: “only go on.”
- 402—*Avertens*: “as she turned away.”—*rosea—refulsit*: “she flashed forth with the beauty of her rosy neck,” *i.e.*, her rosy neck shone forth to view.
- 403—*Ambrosiae—comae*: cp. ἀμβροσίαι χαῖται, Hom. Il., I, 529: “immortal locks.” In Homer *ambrosia* is commonly applied to the food of the gods, but it is also used for ointment and perfume.
- 404—*Vestis*: in v. 320 she was dressed as a huntress. She now appears in the flowing robes characteristic of a goddess.
- 405—*Et—dea*: “and by her gait she revealed the true goddess.”—*incensus* and *incedo* are often applied to the dignified gait of the gods: cp. v. 46. Scan this line.

- 406—*Adgnosvit*: distinguish in meaning: *adgnosco, cognosco, ignosco*.
- 407—*Toties*: exaggeration, as Venus had appeared only once to Aeneas before: B. 2, 589.—*tu quoque*: *i.e.*, you as well as Juno.—*falsis imaginibus*: "by empty phantoms," *i.e.*, by assuming disguises.
- 409—*Audire-voces*: "to hear and reply in real words," *i.e.*, words without disguise.
- 410—*Talibus*, scil., *verbis* or *vocibus*: "in such words:"—*incusat*: (*in, causa*) "he chides her."
- 411—*Aere*: *aer* (cp. *ἀήρ*), the misty air near the earth, "a cloud," distinguished from *aether* (cp. *αἰθήρ*), the bright air above the clouds.
- 412—*Circum-fudit = circumfudit*: by tmesis.
- 413—*Molirive moram*: "or to plan a delay."
- 415—*Paphum*: *Paphos*, in Cyprus, was a noted seat of the worship of Venus.—*sublimis*: "aloft in air."
- 416—*Templum (est) illi. —centumque halant*: "and (where) a hundred altars smoke with Sabaeen frankincense and breathe with the fragrance of garlands ever fresh." Cp. *Paradise Lost*, IV, 162: "Sabaeen odors from the spicy shore of Arabie the blest." In *Hom. Od.*, 8, 362, we learn that "laughter-loving Aphrodite" had one altar in *Paphos*.
- 418—*Corripuere viam*: "they hastened on their way." Here *via* and *semita* are not distinguished; generally *via* is "a highway;" *semita* (*se* "aside," and *meare*, "to go") "a by-path."
- 419—*Qui-imminet*: "which hangs over the city with its mighty mass."
- 420—*Adversasque-arces*: "and looks down from above on the opposing towers." This may mean that the towers rise up to meet the mountain which gazes down upon them, or that they are over a valley and so *adversas*.
- 421—*Molem*: to Aeneas, the city is a heap, a mass of buildings, for he gazes from a distance.—*magalia quondam*: "once a cluster of huts."—*magalia* is said to be a Phoenician word applied to "huts." In some places it means "the suburbs" of *Karthage*.
- 422—*Strepitumque*: "and the hum" of the thronged streets.—*strata viarum*: "the paved streets:"=*stratas vias*: cp. *opaca viarum*.
- 423—*Instant-muros*: "the eager Tyrians are hot at work; some trace the walls."—*instant*, scil., *operi*.—*pars* in app. to *Tyrrii*.—*ducere muros*: cp. *ἐλαύνειν τοίχον*.

- 424—*Moliri*: "to build," with the idea of the magnitude (*moles*) of the structure.
- 425—*Pars optare*: "some choose a site for their dwellings and mark it out with a furrow." The plough does not seem to have been used for single dwellings. The poet in *tectum* means the portion of the city selected for habitation, in opposition to that chosen for military purposes.
- 426—*Iura—senatum*: "they appoint laws and choose magistrates and a reverend senate." Vergil is here thinking of the custom prevalent among the Romans in the establishment of colonies. There is a *zeugma* in *legunt*: i.e., the construction is *iura constituunt magistratusque legunt*.
- 427—*Theatris*: others read *theatro*. There is an anachronism here. No theatre was built even at Athens till 500 B.C., and no permanent theatre was erected at Rome till B.C. 58; no one of stone till 55 B.C.
- 429—*Rupibus excidunt*: "quarry from the rock:"—Distinguish in meaning: *dēcōrā*, *dēcōrā*, *dēcōrā*.
- 430—*Qualis—labor*: the full construction is: (*qualis est*) *labor (eorum) qualis exercet apes nova aestate sub sole per florea rura*: "(such) toil (is theirs) as engages the bees in early summer 'neath the sunshine throughout the flowery fields." The hive, awakened from its torpor by the warm sunshine of spring, displays unusual activity.
- 431—*Cum—fetus*: "when they lead out the full-grown young of their race."—Distinguish in meaning *ēdūco*, *ēdūco*.
- 432—Distinguish *liquentia* from *liqueo* and *liquentia* from *liquor*.
- 433—*Stipant*: "pack:" cp. *στέλλω*.
- 434—*Venientum=venientium*.—*Agmine facto*: "in martial array."—*ignavum* (*in, gnavus—gnarus*, connected with *nosco*), "unskillful," i.e., "lazy."—*praesepibus*: give the different nominatives of this word.
- 436—*Fervet opus*: "hotly goes on the work:" with *ferveo*: cf. *θερπεω*: Ger. *dorren*: Eng. *dry*.
- 438—*Suspicit*: "looks up to:" he has now reached the bottom of the hill.
- 439—*Dictu*: distinguish the use of the supines.
- 440—*Neque—ulli*: "nor is he visible to anyone:" *ulli=ab ullo*: see note on *mihi*, v. 326.

- 441—*Laetissimus umbrae*: "most luxuriant in foliage:" see note on *opum*, v. 14.
- 442—*Quo loco*: inverted attraction.—*primum signum*: "the first sign," i.e. of rest from their toils.
- 444—*Acris*: "spirited," a token of their bold and active disposition.—*nam sic*, scil., *monstrarat*: "for thus had she pointed out."
- 445—*Facilem victu*: may mean either (1) "rich in provision," or (2) "easy of maintenance." The horse points to warlike prowess and wealth, probably because the cavalry were supplied by the nobility, and formed an important part of the Karthaginian army. The horse was an emblem of Athens also.
- 445—*Sidonia*=*Phoenissa*: Sidon was the parent city of Tyre and, for many years, the chief city of Phoenicia.
- 447—*Donis*—*divae*: a *zeugma*, "rich with gifts and favoured by the presence of the goddess." The two notions are, however, closely connected.
- 448—*Aerea*—*limina*: "of which the brazen threshold crowned the steps:" lit.: "rose on steps."—*nexaeque*—*trabes*, scil., *gradibus surgebant*: "and its door posts plated with brass (crowned the steps)." *Trabes* are the door posts.—*nexae*—*aere*=*aeratae*, plated with brass. Others read *nixae* (from *nitor*) and take *trabes* to mean the roof or the architrave and translate: "its roof was supported on brazen pillars," or "its architrave was supported on jambs of brass."
- 449—In reading this line, note the frequency of *r* and *s* to express the sound of the creaking doors.—*foribus*—*aenis*: "the hinges creaked on doors of bronze."—*fores*: cp. *θύρα*: Eng. *door*. Cp. Milton's description of the grating noise of the opening of Hell's gates:—
- On a sudden, open fly
With impetuous recoil, and jarring sound
Th' infernal doors: and on their hinges grate
Harsh thunder.
- 452—*Ausus*, scil., *est*: what verbs are semi-deponent?—*rebus*: dative: not for *in*—*ad afflictis*—*rebus*.
- 453—*Lustrat*: originally applied to the priest *purifying* the people every five years (*lustrum*), then used in the general meaning, "surveys."
- 454—*Dum*, join with *miratur*: "while he was wondering."—*sit*: dependent question.
- 454—*Artificumque*—*miratur*: "and was admiring the handicraft of the rival (*inter se*) workmen and their toilsome labours."

- 456—*Ex ordine*: cp. *ἑξέτης*: "in detail:" join this with *pugnas*. The question has been raised by Heyne, whether the poet meant to represent these battles as depicted in sculpture or in painting. The latter mode of representation would be more consistent with the custom of Vergil's own age. The poet ascribes here to the Phoenicians the practice of the Greeks and Romans of his own time.
- 457—*Iam*: "by this time."
- 459—*Sævum*: in refraining from the war and in killing Hector.
- 460—*Nostrī—laboris*: "of our sorrows."
- 461—*En Priamus*. The ransom of the body of Hector by Priam was a favourite subject among ancient artists (v. 484).—*sunt—laudi*: "here, too, has worth its own reward."
- 462—*Sunt—rerum*: "(here) there are tears for woes."
- 463—*Feret—salutem*: "the fame of this will bring thee sure deliverance."
—*fama*, scil. *Troiae*.
- 464—*Inani*: because the persons represented are now lost. Painting was unknown at the time of the Trojan war.
- 466—*Namque—iuvēntus*: "for he saw, how warring round the Trojan citadel here the Greeks fled, (how) the men of Troy pressed in their rear."—*uti*= *quo modo*: see for the mood of *fugerent*: *impulerit* v. 11.—*Pergama circum*: *anastrophe*. With *Pergama*: cp. etymologically *πίργος*, "a citadel," German *burg*, "a town;" *berg*, "a hill;" Eng. *-boro*, *-burgh*, *-bury*: cf. *Edin-burg*, *Edmunds-bury*, *Peter-boro*.
- 467—*Hac*, scil., *parte*: "in this quarter."
- 468—*Curru instaret*: "pursued them with his car:" *curru*; abl. of means: with *cristatus*: cf. Homeric *κορυθαίολος*, *ἱππόκομος*.
- 469—*Niveis velis*: "with canvas white as snow:" an *anachronism*, as the Homeric tents (*κλισίαι*) were planks thatched with grass. The story of Rhesus is told by Homer (Il. 10, 474). Rhesus came from Thrace, as an ally of Priam, with the oracular promise that should his steeds drink of the waters of the Xanthus, Troy would be impregnable. Rhesus pitched his tent near the shore, was slain by Diomedes and Ulysses, his horses were captured, and thus the fate of Troy was foreshadowed.
- 470—*Primo somno*: either abl. (1) of time: "in their first sleep," i.e., in their deepest sleep, or (2) of instrument after *prodiit*: "betrayed to him by their first sleep."

- 472—*Ardentesque—equos*: "and he turned aside his fiery steeds." One MS. reads *albentes*, a reading sanctioned by Hom. Il. 10, 437, in which the steeds of Rhesus are said to be: λευκότεροι χίονος, θέλειν δ' ἀνέμουσιν ὅμοιοι; so Vergil 12, 84.—*castra*, scil., *Graeca*.
- 473—*Gustassent—bibissent*: the subjunctive in virtual oblique narration, and indicating the purpose of Diomedes.
- 474—*Troilus*: the death of Troilus is mentioned (Il. 24, 25) as occurring before the time of the action of the Iliad. Vergil may have derived the story from other sources.
- 475—*Achilli*: decline this word.
- 476—*Curruque—inani*: "and lying on his back clung to the empty car." *curru* may be either *abl.* or *dat.* = *curru*.
- 477—*Huic—terram*: "both his neck and locks are trailed along the ground."
- 478—*Hasta*: the spear of Troilus.
- 479—*Non aequae=iniquae*: "unjust," *i.e.*, unpropitious.—*Palladis*: from (1) πάλλειν, to brandish, *i.e.* the "brandisher" of the spear; or (2) πάλλαξ, "a maiden."
- 480—*Crinibus passis*: "with dishevelled locks."—*passis*: from *pando*.—*peplum*: (πέπλος), the sacred shawl embroidered with figures representing mythological subjects was carried as an offering to Athene (Minerva) by the Athenian matrons in the public procession at the Panathenaea. Homer also represents a similar custom prevailing in Troy (Il. 6, 90).
- 481—*Suppliciter*: "in suppliant guise."—*tunsae pectora*: "beating their breasts." Beating the breasts and tearing the hair were signs of grief.
- 482—*Aversa*: "averting her face."
- 483—*Raptaverat*: Homer says that Hector was thrice chased round the walls and dragged to the tomb of Patroclus. Vergil here follows probably some Cyclic poet or Tragedian.
- 485—*Exanimus*: "lifeless." What adjectives are heteroclitic? Some take *exanimus=ita exanimatum*: "thus made lifeless," as Vergil seems to have represented Hector as being dragged while still alive at the car of Achilles: cp. Aen. 2, 273: Soph. Ajax 1030: Cic. Tusc. 1, 44.
- 485—*Ingentem*: emphatic: "then truly deep was the groan he utters from the depths of his breast."—*dat*: historical present.

- 486—*Currus* : *i.e.*, of Achilles. It may, however, mean the car of Hector, or of Priam.
- 487—*Inermes* : "unarmed," *i.e.*, suppliant.
- 488—*Principibus* : abl.
- 489—*Eos acies* : the Indian Aethiopians. The legends of Memnon and of the Amazons appear in post-Homeric poems, in *Ἰλίου μικρά*, *Αἰθιοπία*, and other Cyclic poems.
- 490—*Lunatis peltis* : "armed with moon-shaped shields:" ablative of description.
- 491—*Medisque ardet* : "and with courage she glows in the midst of thousands."
- 492—*Aurea-mammae* : "having a golden girdle buckled on 'neath her exposed breast."
- 493—*Bellatrix-virgo* : note contrasted position : "a female warrior and she dares to fight with men, a maid though she be:" cp. Homer's *Ἀμύζονας ἀντιανέρας*.
- 494—*Hæc videntur* : "while these wondrous sights were seen by the Trojan Aeneas:" *Aeneas* : Greek dat. = *ab Aenea* or "while these things seemed wondrous to the Trojan Aeneas."
- 495—*Oblutuque uno* : "and remained fixed in one (long) gaze."
- 496—*Forma* : abl. of respect.
- 497—*Incessit* : expresses the dignity of her walk : cp. v. 46.—*magna caterva* : "a great crowd of youths thronging about her:" cp. *stipator*, "an attendant."
- 498—*Qualis-choros* : a condensed construction for (*talīs erat Dido*) *qualis (est) Diana (quum) exercet choros in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi*.—*Dīāna* here; elsewhere *Dīāna*.—*exercet choros* : "leads the dance."
- 499—*Quam* : governed by *secutæ*.
- 500—*Oread's* : from *Oreas*, "a mountain (*ὄρος*, "a mountain") nymph."—*illa humero* : cf. *ιοχέαιρα*, as an Homeric epithet of Diana.
- 501—*Gradiensque omnes* : "and as she steps along she o'ertops all the (other) goddesses."
- 502—*Pertemptant* : "pervade." Latona takes delight in the glory of her daughter, Diana.
- 503—*Ferebat* : "joyously she advanced."

- 504—*Instans—futuris*: "intent on her work and on the (glory of her) realms yet to be."
- 505—*Foribus—testudine*: local ablatives. Temples, at least among the Greeks, had generally three distinct parts: (1) the outer court (*vestibulum*, πρόναος); (2) the inner court (*cella*, ναός); (3) the treasury (*thesaurus*, θησαυρός). By *foribus* is meant the doorway of the *cella*, or inner court, which here was a vaulted roof (*testudo*) resembling a *tortoise shell*.
- 506—*Armīs*=*ab armatis viris*.—*solioque—resedit*: "and supported from beneath by a lofty throne, she took her seat."—*solium* (rt. SED, to sit), a high chair of state.—*alte*=*alto*, limiting *solio*, rather than *resedit*.
- 507—*Iura—legesque*: cf. δίκην, νόμους τιθέναι: *iura dare* was said of a judge; *leges dare* was said of a lawgiver. Distinguish *ius*, what is just and right in itself or what from any cause is binding (*iungo*) upon us and *lex*, the written (*lego*) statute or order.
- 508—*Operumque—trahebat*: "she adjusted into equal shares the toil of the work or divided it by lot."—*partibus*: abl. of instrument or manner.—*sorte trahebat*: either for *sortem unius cuiusque trahebat*, or *nomina uniuscuiusque sorte trahebat*.
- 509—*Concursu—magno*: either (1) abl. of accompaniment = *cum concursu magno*, or (2) abl. of place = *in concursu magno*.
- 510—Addison in *Spectator*, 273, points out the fact that Vergil is defective in characterization. Gyas, Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus are all of them men of the same stamp and character: *fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum*.
- 512—*Penitus*: "far away."—*avexerat*: other readings are *advexerat*, *averterat*.
- 513—*Perculsus*: "was struck dumb." Others read *percussus*.
- 514—*Avidi—ardebant* = *avide—ardebant*: "they eagerly long," by *enallage*.
- 516—*Dissimulant*, scil., *laetitia metumque*: "they repress their joy and fear:" some supply *se adesse*: "hide their presence." Distinguish *dissimulo*, to conceal an emotion which does exist; *simulo*, to exhibit an emotion which does not exist.—*et—amicti*: "and shrouded in a hollow cloud they see from a distance."—*amicti*: lit., "wrapped around" (*amb—iacio*).
- 517—*Quae—viris*, scil., *sit*: dependent question.

glory of her)

st among the
e outer court
vabŷ); (3) the
he doorway of
roof (*testudo*)

upported from
m (rt. SED, to
, rather than

was said of a
a *ius*, what is
nding (*iungo*)

es the toil of
nstrument or
que *trahebat*,

cum concursu

il is defective
Cloanthus are
emque *Gyan*,

e *advexerat*,

g," by *enal-*

their joy and
Distinguish
simulo, to
cti: "and
amicti: lit.,



Dido Building Carthage.

J. M. W. TURNER.

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

- 518—*Navibus* = *ex navibus*. Others read *cuncti* for *cunctis*.
- 519—*Orantes veniam* : "to pray for the grace (of the queen) : " the pres. part. here = *oraturi* : expressing a purpose.
- 520—*Coram—fandi* : "of speaking openly to you," with the queen.
- 521—*Maximus*, scil., *aetate et dignitate*. The calmness of the aged Ilioneus well befits his age.
- 522—*Novam—urbem* : the word *Karthago* means "new town," probably being contrasted with the parent city of Tyre.
- 523—*Iustitiaque—superbas* : "and with the restraint of justice to curb the haughty tribes."—*iustitia*, from rt. *YUG* = *JUG* : "that which binds states or communities together or that which restrains : " cp. *iungo*, *ius*, *religio*.—*gentes* : the African peoples.
- 524—*Ventis—vecti* : "by the winds borne over all the seas."—*maria* : acc. of the space moved over.
- 525—*Infandos* = ἄπρητος : "unspeakable," i.e., horrible.
- 526—*Propius* : "either (1) "more closely," or (2) "more propitiously" = *praesentius*.
- 527—*Populare* = *ad populandum* : a *Gracism*. The infin. often expresses a purpose in Greek : so also in case of *vertere*.
- 529—*Animo* : either (1) dat., after *est* omitted, or (2) local abl. = *in animo*.
- 530—*Hesperiam* : cp. *Ἑσπερία*. The term *Hesperia*, meaning the "western land," was applied to Italy by the Greeks, and to Spain by the Italians. Spain was called also *ultima Hesperia*. Ἑσπερος, i.e., *Ἑσπερος* : from root *WAS* or *VAS*, "to dwell ;" *vesper*, *ἑσπερ* ; Eng. *West* ; probably the *abode* of the sun at night.
- 532—*Oenotri* : probably *Oenotria*, the poetic name for Italia, meant *vine-land* (οἶνος). Vergil makes Italus king of the Oenotri, while Thucydides makes him king of the Siculi. The Latin Varro (R. R. 2, 12) derives *Italia* from *ἰταλός*, *vitulus*, "an ox"—as being rich in oxen. The probabilities are that *Itali*, *Vituli* and *Siculi* are varieties of the same word.
- 534—*Hic—fuit* : "this (i.e., to this land) was our course." The simpler reading *huc* is given by some editors. This is the first of the fifty-eight lines left unfinished by Vergil. According to accounts Augustus gave instructions to Varius and Tucca, the literary testators of the poet, to publish the Aeneid with the lines unfinished.
- 535—*Cum—Orion* : "when suddenly arising o'er the billows the stormy

- Orion."—*fluctu* may be either a dat. or an abl.—*Ōrion* or *Ōrion* in Latin: 'Ωρίων or 'Ωρίων in Greek. Orion rises about midsummer and sets early in November.
- 536—*Tulit*, scil., nos.—*penitusque—dispulit*: "and afar by wanton winds and whelming brine o'er waves and trackless reefs scattered us." The sibilants well express the whizzing of the wind.
- 537—*superante salo*: either (1) "the briny deep overpowering us," or (2) "the briny deep roaring high."
- 538—*Huc—oris*: "only a scanty remnant of us have drifted hither to your shores."—*pauci* has a negative meaning.
- 539—*Barbara*: hospitality was regarded as a sacred duty among the ancients, and rudeness to strangers was a mark of barbarity punishable by the vengeance of heaven.
- 540—*Hospitio—harenae*: "we are debarred the shelter even of the strand," i.e., we are not allowed even to land, a right which is given to shipwrecked men.
- 541—*Prima terra*: "on the brink of the shore:" local abl.
- 543—*At nefandi*: "yet expect that gods are mindful of right and wrong." *Fandi—nefandi* are used as genitives of the indeclinable *fas—nefas*. *Sperate = exspectate* in prose.
- 544—*Erat*: Ilioneus supposed Aeneas dead.—*quo—alter*: "in justice second to none."
- 545—*Pietate—bello—armis*: ablatives of respect or specification.
- 546—*Si—aetheria*: i.e., if he is still alive. What verbs govern the abl.?
- 547—*Occubat*: "lies low."—*umbris*: local abl.
- 548—*Non metus*, scil., *est nobis*.—*officio—paeniteat*: "nor are you likely to regret that you were the first to vie in an act of kindness."—*paeniteat* has nearly the force of a future.
- 551—*Quassatam—classem*: scil., *nobis*: "may we be allowed to land our fleet shattered by the winds." With *subducere naves*: cp. ἀνέλκειν τὰς ναῦς, opposed to *deducere naves* = καθέλκειν τὰς ναῦς.
- 552—*Et—remos*: "and to shape forest trees into beams and strip them for oars."—*silvis*: local abl.—*stringere*: to strip them of leaves and twigs.
- 553—*Italiam—tendere*, i.e., *ad Italiam iter tendere*: "to pursue our way to Italy."
- 554—*Ut*, depends on *liceat (nobis) deducere classem*.

- 555—*Sin* : opposed to *si*, v. 553, "but if."—*Teucrum* : for the form of genitive plural : see note on *deum*, v. 9.
- 556—*Iam* : "any longer."
- 557—*Freta* : distinguish in meaning : *frēta*, *frēta*.—*Sicānlāe* : elsewhere, *Sicānlāe*.—*sedesque paratas* : "and abodes already built," i.e., the cities built by Acestes who was in Sicily as opposed to those they expected to build for themselves.
- 559—*Talibus*, scil., *verbis dixit*.—*ore fremebant* : "murmured their applause?" cp. *ἐπενόησαν* : literally, "murmured applause with (one) mouth," or "unitedly murmured applause."
- 561—*Vultum* : acc. of specification or respect.
- 562—*Solvite corde metum*=*solvite corda metu* : "free your hearts from fear."—*secludite* : "dismiss."
- 563—*Regni novitas*=*regnum novum* : "my youthful realm."—*talīa moliri* : "to take such a course," i.e., to prevent the Trojans from landing.
- 565—*Aeneadum*=*Aeneadarum* : a complimentary reference to their chief.
- 566—*Virtutes* : "their manly deeds."
- 567—*Obtusa* : "dulled," by their own calamities.
- 568—*Nec tam—urbe* : the meaning seems to be that we are not so far removed from the pale of civilization as to be ignorant of the manly deeds of the heroes in the Trojan war.
- 569—*Saturnia arva* : Italy was often called *Saturnia*, scil., *terra*, "the land of Saturnus," the sower (from *satus*, *sero*).
- 570—*Erycis fines* : "the realm of Eryx." *Eryx* a mountain (now *Sf. Giuliano*) of western Sicily, noted for a temple of Venus. Here dwelt Acestes.
- 571—*Auxilio tutos*, scil., *viros* : "(men) guarded by an escort."
- 572—*Voltis—regnis?* Some remove the interrogation mark, and place a comma. The sense would then require *si* before *vultis*.
- 573—*Urbem—est* ; inverted attraction=*urbis, quam statuo, vestra est* : cp. Plaut. Curc. III, 49 : *istum quem quaeris ego sum*.—*subducite* : "draw up on shore;" cp. *ἀνάγειν ναῦς* opposed to *deducere naves*, to launch ships : cp. *καθέλκειν ναῦς*.
- 574—*Agetur* : either (1) = *dirigetur*, "shall be governed," or (2) "shall be regarded = *ducetur*," or (3) "shall be dealt with."
- 575—*Utinam—afforet* : what is the force in the tense here?

- 576—*Equidem* : "truly."—*certos*, scil., *viros* : "tried men," or "trusty men," or = *cretos*, "picked men."
- 577—*Lustrare* : "to scour;" see note v. 283.
- 578—*Si—errat* : "to see whether he wanders about." The subj. would be the more common construction in prose.
- 579—*Animum arrecti* : "roused in spirits."
- 582—*Sententia* : "purpose."
- 584—*Unus* : i.e., Orontes, v. 113.
- 586—*Circumfusa* : "encircling."
- 587—*Scindit—apertum* : "parts and melts into the open sky." With *purgat*, scil., *se* from the *scindit se*.
- 588—*Restitit* : "stood forth."
- 589—*Os umerosque* : acc. specification. — *namque—honores* : "for his mother herself had given her son graceful flowing locks and the ruddy glow of youth, and inspired his eyes with a joyous lustre." There is a *zeugma* in *adflarat*.—*caesaries*, long flowing hair (from *caedo*, as *κουπά* from *κείρω*).—*purpureum* : does not necessarily mean merely "purple," but embraces all colours from scarlet to dark violet inclusive : so also *πορφύρεος*.
- 592—*Quale—decus* : = (*tale*) *decus (est) quale . . . ebori* : "such is his beauty as the craftsmen give to ivory."
- 593—*Pariis lapis*, i.e., marble.
- 594—*Cunctis*, join with *improvisus* : "unexpectedly to all."
- 595—*Coram* : "before you." The sudden announcement of Aeneas is paralleled by the declaration of Ulysses : Od. 24, 321 : *κεῖνος μέντοι δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ, πάτερ ὅν σὺ μεταλλᾷς*.
- 597—*Miserati* : distinguish *miseror*, to express pity in words (cp. *οἰκτείρειν*), and *misereor*, to feel pity in the heart : cp. *ἐλπεῖν*.
- 598—*Quae—orbem* : "thou who dost welcome us as partners in your city, in your home, a remnant escaped from the Greeks, now worn out by all our troubles by land and sea, in need of all things: 'tis not in our power to pay you worthy thanks, O Dido, nor can all the race of Troy scattered everywhere throughout the world."—*Danaum* : see v. 30.—*urbe—domo* : local ablatives.—With *socias*, scil., *tecum* or *tibi*.—*grates—opis* : decline.
- 603—*Si—numina* : "if any deities regard the benevolent." When is *quis*

used for *aliquis*?—*si quid—est*: “if justice in any place avails aught.”—Distinguish in meaning *usquam* and *unquam*.

604—*si quid—iustitia*: this seems an odd construction for *si quid iustitiae* (partitive gen.), which some editors read. With *iustitia*, *quid* must be adverbial, “at all.”

605—*Laeta*: “blessed.”

607—*Dum—current*: distinguish *dum* with indicative and with subjunctive: note v. 314—*dum convexa*: “while the shadows shall course along the slopes of the mountains.”—*montibus*: dat. of reference.

608—*Dum—pascet*: according to the ancient philosophers (cp. Lucr. I, 231) the perpetual fire of the stars was maintained by the aether refined from exhalations of the earth.

610—*Quae—cumque* = *quaecumque*, tmesis.

611—In scanning this line, notice that *e* in *Ilionea* is long.

612—*Post* = *postea*.—*alios*, scil., *dextra petit*: “he grasps the right hand of others.”

613—*Primo*: adverbial.

614—*Casu—tanto*: “at so great misfortune;” distinguish *casus*, a natural agent not the consequence of human calculation or known causes: *fors*, a kind of mythological being sporting with and thwarting human affairs.

615—*Vis*: not “power,” but “violence:” cp. *βία*.—*inmanibus—oris*: “savage shores.”

617—Vergil here refers to the wild African tribes. Scan this line. Note that when final the vowel *o* is often left unelided (*hiatus*), especially in the case of proper names: cp. v. 16: so also Aen. III, 14; III, 667, *et saepe*. What kind of line is this with regard to scanning?—*ille* = Greek *ἐκεῖνος*, “that celebrated:” cp. vs. 379, 565.

618—*Alma*: “fostering.”

619—*Sidona*: Greek accusative. Teucer, after the Trojan war, was expelled from Salamis by his father Telamon because he failed to avenge the death of his brother Ajax, and sought a home at Cyprus, where he built a second Salamis. He is here represented as stopping at Sidon to make terms with Belus, who was at that time master of Cyprus. Distinguish this Teucer, a Greek, from Teucer one of the founders of Troy.—*venire*: here *venire* is used for *venisse*.

- 623—*Dicione* : "under his sway : *i.e.*, *sub dicione* or *in dicione*.
- 623—*Iam* : "even.—*casus* : "downfall."
- 624—*Pelasgi* : "the Greek ;" according to Gladstone, the *Pelasgi* were a pre-Hellenic race, and formed the basis of the Greek army in the Trojan war.
- 625—*Ipse hostis* : "he, though an enemy."—*ferebat* : "used to extol."
- 626—*Se volebat* : "would have it that he was sprung : " distinguish *volebat* and *vellet* in meaning.
- 628—*Per multos labores* with *iactatam*.—*similis* : scil., *tuæ fortunæ*.
- 629—*Denum* : "at length," not till now ; *denique*, opposed to *primum*, "finally," "in short ;" *tandem*, "at last," after many efforts or disappointments ; *postremo*, "last," in order of time.
- 632—*Divum—honorem* : "she proclaims in the temples of the gods a sacrifice."—*indicit*, a technical word for ordering a religious observance : *Caes. B. G. 7, 90 : supplicatio indicitur*.
- 633—*Nec minus interea* : often used in transitions : *nec minus*, adds little to the force of *interea*.—*sociis* = *ad socios* : a Greek dative.
- 634—*Magnorum—suum* = *magno horrentibus centum tergis sues* : by synecdoche. *Suum*, gen. pl. of *sus*.
- 635—*Munera—dei* : "the gifts and cheer of the god," *i.e.*, Bacchus.
- 637—*At* : see note v. 116.
- 638—*Splendida*, proleptically used = (*sic*) *instruitur (ut) splendida (sit)*. The *atrium* in a Roman house occupied the centre and was generally used for a dining-room. The use of the present tense gives animation to the description.
- 639—*Arte—superbo* : "skilfully wrought were the coverlets and of bright purple.—*ostro* : properly the blood of the sea snail, which supplied the ancients with their rich, purple dyes.
- 640—*Caelata* : "embossed : " *i.e.*, on the goblets, vases, etc., were carved the deeds of their fathers.
- 641—*Series—gentis* : "a very long, unbroken chain of feats continued by so many heroes from the early origin of the race : " a reference to the deeds of the Tyrians. Vergil had here in view the Roman customs prevalent in his own time.
- 643—*Neque enim—mentem* : "for neither did his love as a father suffer his mind to rest."
- 644—*rapidum* : "in haste," join with *praemittit*, although grammatically connected with *Achatem*.

- 645—*Ferat* = *referat*: subjunctive of oblique narration: corresponding to *fer* in direct narrative.
- 646—*Stat*: "centres."
- 648—*Ferre iubet*, scil., *Achatem*.—*pallam*, properly a long, seamless garment worn by women over the *tunica*, corresponding to our gown or dress.—*signis*—*rigentem*=*signis aureis rigentem*: "stiff with figures of gold:" a *hendiadys*.
- 649—*Circumtextum*—*acantho*: "and a veil fringed with a border of yellow acanthus."—*velamen*: veils were considered a very important portion of a Roman lady's dress, and were of costly material and exquisite workmanship.—*Acantho*: abl. of description: the *acanthus* (rt. AK, "sharp"), a thorny shrub, now called *bear's foot*.
- 650—*Mycenis*: abl. Helen is mentioned in Aen. II, 577, as coming from *Mycenae*, whereas she really came from Sparta, the royal city of Menelaus. Vergil confounds the city of Agamemnon with that of Menelaus.
- 651—*Pergama*: "the citadel of Troy is called *Pergamus* (πέργαμος ἡ), and *Pergama* (πέργαμα τὰ), connected etymologically with *πυργός*, a tower: German *burg*, a town; *berg*, a hill; Eng. *burg*, *bury*: as *Edin-burg*; *Edmunds-bury*.—*Inconcessos Hymenaeos*: "unlawful wedlock:" scan this line.
- 653—*Sceptrum*: i.e., *iubet Achatem ferre sceptrum*. Ilione was married to Polymnestor, the treacherous king of Thrace.
- 654—*Maxima*, scil. *natu*: give the other degrees of comparison.—*Collo monile*: "necklace."
- 655—*Duplicem*—*coronam*: probably a crown formed by a circle of two rings, one of gems and one of gold. Others say of one ring, and translate, "a crown of blended gems and gold."
- 656—*Haec celerans* = *ut haec celeriter exsequatur*: "to execute promptly these orders."
- 657—*At*: see v. 116.—*faciem*—*ora*: accusative of specification.—*facies* (from *facio*, the natural *make* of the face, i.e., the countenance as expressing emotion by the mouth or by the eyes).
- 659—*Donisque*—*ignem*: "and by gifts inflame the queen to frenzy, and insinuate love's fire into her heart."—*furentem*: proleptic use of the adjective: v. 70.
- 660—*Ossibus*: often used for the seat of feeling.
- 661—*Quippe*: see note v. 39.—*ambiguam domum*: "the treacherous house:" literally, "going round about" (*ambi*, *ago*).—*bilingues*:

- "double tongued," saying one thing and thinking another, referring to the proverbial treachery of the Karthaginians.
- 662—*Urit*, scil., *eam cura*: "harasses her with anxiety."—*sub noctem*: "at the approach of night:" cp. *ἔπεδ' ὕκτα*.—*recursat*: "oft returns."
- 664—*Meae—solus*: i.e., (*qui es*) *solus meae vires, mea magna potentia*.
- 665—*Patris—temnis*: "who dost despise the sovereign father's bolts that struck Typhoeus." The giant Typhoeus was slain by the lightning of Juppiter. The poet here represents the undying power of love.
- 666—*Numina*: "divine aid."
- 667—*Frater*: Cupid and Aeneas were sons of Venus.—*Ut=quo modo*: "in what way:" introducing an indirect question.—*nota=notum est* by a *Graecism*.
- 668—Scan this line.
- 670—*Tenet*, scil., *eum*: "detains him."
- 671—*Vereor—hospitia*: "I am anxious how Juno's welcome may end:" dependent question.
- 672—*Haud—rerum*, scil., *Iuno*, from *Iunonia*: "Juno shall not be inactive at such a crisis," lit., "at such a turning point of affairs."
- 673—*Quocirca—meditor*: "wherefore I purpose to anticipate her by craft and to surround her with (such a) flame (of love)." The Romans borrowed many of their metaphors from military affairs.
- 674—*Ne—mutet*: "that she may not be changed by any influence," i.e., any power but mine, or "by the influence (of Juno) in any way."—*se mutet=mutetur*: see note v. 158.
- 676—*Qua*, scil., *ratione*.—*accipe*: "hear:" cp. *da*, "tell."
- 677—*Accitu*: "at the summons."
- 679—*Pelago—restantia*: "remaining from."
- 680—*Sopitum—somno*: "slumbering sound in sleep:" such pleonasms are common. Note the alliteration. Decline *Cythera* (see Proper Names).
- 681—*Sacrata—sede*: "in a consecrated spot:" either grove or temple.
- 682—*Mediusve occurrere*: "or to interpose to prevent it." Here *medius=obviam*.
- 683—*Tu—dolo*: "do you counterfeit his looks for one night, no more."—*noctem*: why this case?—*amplius*: often used like *plus*, *minus*, without changing the case.
- 685—*Laetissima*: "at the height of her joy."

- 686—*Laticemque Lyaeum*: "the cups of Bacchus."—*lateos* a poetic word for *Lyaeum*; cp. *Δαίος*; cp. *Liber*: "the one who releases (λυ-) from cares."
- 688—*Fallasque veneno*, scil., *eam*: "and may beguile her with (love's) poison."
- 689—Distinguish in meaning *pāret*, *pāret*.
- 690—*Exiit*: "he doffs."—*et—Iuli*: "and gladly he walks with the step of Iulus:" for *incessu*; see note on *incedo*: v. 46.
- 691—*At*: cp. v. 116.—*Ascanio—inrigat*: "sheds like dew calm sleep o'er the limbs of Ascanius."—*Ascanio*: dative of reference. *Inrigat* may refer to the dews of night, or more probably to perspiration: cp. Shaks. J. C. II, 1: "enjoy the honey-heavy dew of slumber."
- 692—*Fotum—gremio*: "her fondling in her lap."
- 693—*Ubi—umbra*: "where the soft marjoram, breathing forth fragrance with its blossoms and sweet shade envelops him." With *adspirans*, scil., *odorem*.
- 696—*Duce—Achate*: "glad in having Achates as a guide."
- 697—*Cum—locavit*: "by the time he arrives, the queen had already beneath the rich curtains taken her place on a golden couch, and had stationed herself in the centre."—The historic present tense for *cum venerat*.—If *venerat* were read, then we should have had *composuerat*.—*aulaeis* may mean (1) "in a curtain," or (2) "neath a curtain" (= *sub aulaeis*), or (3) "with a curtain," i.e., contributing to the ease of her position.
- 698—*Aurea*: in scansion (synizesis).—*mediam*: she, as hostess, would occupy the *locus medius* of the *lectus medius*. Vergil is evidently describing here the customs of the Romans of his own day. At a Roman feast there were usually three couches. The room in which the feast was held was called *triclinium* (τρεῖς κλῖναι). The couches were arranged as in the annexed figure, and were called by the names *summus lectus*, *medius lectus*, *imius lectus*. There were usually three guests on each, according to the custom that there should never be fewer than the number of the Graces, or more than that of the Muses. The places of each were styled (1) *locus medius*, (2) *locus summus*, (3) *locus imus*. The host occupied (1) in *medius lectus*.

Medius lectus.

3	1	2
---	---	---

Imius lectus.	2
	1
	3

Summus lectus.	2
	1
	3

- 700—*Discumbitur*: "they recline in their several (*dis-*) places."
- 701—*Cereremque—expediunt*: "and serve out promptly the bread from baskets." For *Cererem*: see note, v. 117.
- 702—*Tonsisque—villis*: "and napkins with shorn nap:" *villis*: abl. quality.
- 703—*Quibus—Penates*: "whose care it was to furnish in turn the lasting store, and to worship the Penates."—*ordine*=*ἐν μέρει*, referring to the division of the labour.—*penum* and *Penates* are connected etymologically, root PA or PAT: cp. *πένομαι*, *πένης*, *πενία*, *πόνος*.—*adolere* *Penates* may mean no more than to keep up the fire for cooking. With *adolere*: cp. "magnify" in our ecclesiastical writings.
- 706—*Qui—onerent*: subjunctive of purpose.
- 707—*Nec non et*: the negatives cancel each other, giving an affirmative sense: "moreover, too."—*limina*=*atria*: synecdoche.
- 708—*Toris—pictis*=*ad cornam convenire iussi*.
- 710—*Flagrantesque—verba*: "the glowing looks of the god and his feigned words." The poet here transfers the looks and words of lovers to those of the god of love.
- 712—*Infelix* join with *Phoenissa*.—*pesti—futuræ*: "doomed to her coming ruin."
- 713—*Expleri mentem*: "to satisfy her soul;" note the reflexive use of the passive and the accusative of specification.
- 715—*Ille—pependit*: "when he hung on the embrace and neck of Aeneas:" abl. separation. Distinguish in meaning *pendere*, *pendere*.
- 715—*Et—amorem*: "and gratified to the full the affection of his pretended father."
- 717—*Haec—haeret*: "she hangs on him with her eyes, she (hangs on him) with her whole soul:" cp. Tennyson's Locksley Hall: "and her eyes on all my motives with a mute observance hung."
- 719—*Insidat—deus*: "how dread a god is lying in wait for her:" *i.e.*, is plotting against her: with *insidere* cp. *insidiae*.
- 720—*Paulatim*: "little by little."—*Acidaliae*: referring to the Acidalian spring, near Orchomenos, in Boeotia, the haunt of the Graces.
- 721—*Et—corda*: "and he tries with a living affection to pre-occupy a soul long since dead to love, and a heart long unaccustomed (to love)."—*praeverttere*: explained by some=*praeoccupare*. Others like it to mean, "to surprise."—*resides*: decline.—*desueta*, scil., *amori*.

- 723—*Postquam—epulis* : scil., *est* or *fuit*. Decline *epulis*. What words in Latin are heterogeneous?—*remotae*, scil., *sunt*. The tables were literally brought in before the feast began and were removed after it was over : hence such phrases as *mensam apponere*, or *opponere*, and *mensam auferre* or *removere*.
- 724—*Crateras—statuunt* : “they place the large mixers :” cp. Hom. II. VI, 526 : *κρατήρα στήσασθαι*.—*vina coronant* : “they crown the wine,” may mean (1) as in Homer’s *κρατήρας ἐπεστήσαντο ποτοιοῖο* : “they fill to the brim the mixers with wine,” or (2) “they deck the bowls of wine” with ivy or myrtle wreaths, as was certainly done in later times.
- 725—*Fit—tectis* : “a hum arises throughout the halls.”—*tectis=in tectis*.—*vocemque—atria* : “and through the long halls they cause their words to re-echo.”—*atria* : the *atrium* was the principal room in a Roman house. It was used as the reception room, and also as the place where the images of ancestors were placed : derived from *ater*, “black,” *i.e.*, blackened by the smoke of the hearth (*focus*) : cp. *μέλαθρον*, from *μέλας*.
- 726—*Lychni* : cp. *λύχνος*.—Night came on before they had finished their meal.—*laquearibus* : the small interstices (*lacus*) formed by the fret-work of the cross beams of the ceiling were decorated with gilding. Scan this line.
- 727—*Funalia* : a torch made of stout cords (*funes*) and covered with wax.
- 728—*Hic* : “hereupon.”
- 729—*Mero* : distinguish in meaning *mërum*, “pure, unmixed wine ;” *vinum*, simply, “wine :” *temetum*, “a heady wine.”
- 730—*A Belo*, scil., *orti* : “sprung from Belus,” or = *ex tempore Belii* : “from the time of Belus.”—*soliti*, scil., *sunt vino implere*. It was customary to pour out a small quantity of wine with the usual prayer to the gods as the preliminary of a feast.
- 731—*Hospitibus—iura* : “define the rights of strangers ;” or “protect the rights of strangers.”—*Ζεὺς ξένιος* (*Iuppiter hospitalis*) was worshipped as the guardian god of guests among the Greeks and Romans.
- 733—*Velis* : “may it be thy will :” distinguish in meaning *vêlis*, *vêlis*.—*huius*, scil., *diei*.—*minores*, scil., *natu* : give the other degrees of comparison.
- 734—*Laetitiaë—dator* : cp. Hesiod (Works and Days, 614) : *δῶρα Διωνύσου πολυγηθείος*.—*bona Iuno* : Juno was the tutelary deity of Karthage.

- 735—*Coetum*—celebrate: "attend in throngs the gathering."—*coetum* = *coitum* (*cum*, *eo*).—*faventes*: "speaking words of good omen," or "keeping silence." Especial care was taken during an offering to the gods or during any religious rite that no inauspicious or frivolous words should be uttered. Hence the admonition of the priests which we find at the beginning of a ceremony: *favete linguis animis quae, ore favete, fave linguis*: cp. εὐφημεῖτε; εὐφημος πᾶς ἔστω λεως, στόμα συγκλείσας.
- 736—*Laticem*—honorem: "an offering of wine:" the *mensa* being regarded as the altar of *Iuppiter hospitalis*.
- 737—*Primaque*—ore: "and she the first, when the libation had been made, with the tips of her lips touched it."—*prima*, as being the first in rank.—*Libato*: impersonal.—*tenuis*: what is the construction of *tenuis*?
- 738—*Dedit*, scil., *poculum*.—*increpitans*: "with a challenge to drink deep:" cp. the Saxon, *drinc hael*.—*ille*—*pateram*: "he quickly drained the foaming bowl." There is some humour in contrasting the act of Bitias with that of Dido.
- 739—*Et*—*auro*: "and swilled himself with the full cup of gold."
- 740—*Proceres*, scil., *spumantem pateram hauserunt*.—*crinitus*: bards in imitation of Apollo are often represented with long hair: cp. Ἀπόλλων ἄκερσοκόμης.
- 741—*Personat*, scil., *atria*: "causes the halls to re-echo." The Greeks and Romans, as well as mediaeval nations, often enlivened their feasts with the songs of minstrels.
- 742—*Errantem*—*lunam*: i.e., the revolutions of the moon.—*labores*: some say eclipses: such a theme was common among ancient bards. Physical philosophy was a fruitful theme of the old Orphic writers, as well as among the Roman poets. Cp. Lucretius and Vergil's *Eclogues*, *passim*.
- 744—*Arcturum*: Ἀρκτοῦρος = Ἀρκτοφρος: "the watcher (*For*: cp. Eng. *ward*, *wary*) of the bear (*ἄρκτος*)." This refers to the Lesser Bear (*Ursa Minor*), called also *Arctophylax*. Arcturus is often limited to the brightest star in the Lesser Bear (*Ursa Minor*), called Böotes (ox-driver).—*Hyadas*: the *Hyades* were seven stars at the head of the Bull (*Taurus*), the rising of which (May, 7-21) was attended by showers of rain (*βέτω*, "to rain").—*geminosque Triones*: two pair of stars, one at the end of the Great Bear (*Ursa Maior*), and the other at the end of the Lesser Bear (*Ursa Minor*). The word *trio*

745—

746—

747—

748—

749—

750—

751—

752—

753—

754—

= *strio* ; root STAR, "to scatter ;" hence, "the scatterers of light :"
cp. Sanscrit *trio* = *staras*, "the showers of light ;" cp. Eng. *star* :
Ger. *stern* : Lat. *sterula*. Varro (L. L. 7, 73) says *trio* = *bos* and
connects it with *tero* : cp. *septentriones* : "the north ;" properly
the "seven stars" of the *Great Bear*.

745—*Quid—properent* : dependent question.

746—*Tardis* : opposed to *properent*.

747—*Ingemnant plausu* : "applaud repeatedly:" lit., "redouble with
their applause."

748—*Nec non et* : see note, v. 707.

749—*Longumque—amorem* : "and kept drinking in a long draught of
love:" note the force of the imperfects in *trahebat* and *bibebat*.

750—*Multa—multa* : note the emphatic position of these words. This
shows her desire to prolong the feast.

751—*Nunc*, scil., *rogitat. — quibus—armis* : dep. quest. : *Aurorae—filius* :
Memnon.

752—*Quales*, scil., *essent. — quantus*, scil., *esset*.

753—*Immo age* : "nay, come then:" often used to connect, or add em-
phasis to what has been said before.—*dic* : give examples of irregu-
lar imperatives.

754—*Tuorum* : referring to the Trojans who had perished at Troy: *tuos*
refers to the case of Aeneas. — *septima* : some writers, Weidner
amongst the number, conclude that Vergil died before he finally
settled the chronology of the Aeneid. Vergil in Aen. v, 626, also
says that seven years had passed since the fall of Troy, although a
year must have elapsed between the time of the reception of Dido
and the celebration of the games.

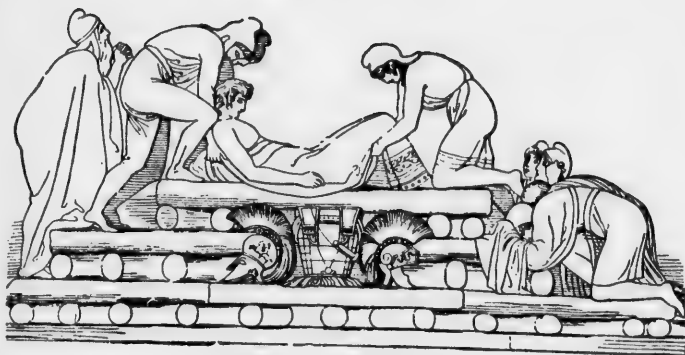


Ad
singul

Ab-a
Acer
h
E

Ach
Ach
of
cu
di
w
sl
la

Achi
Acid
V
Asac
Aene
be



FUNERAL OF HECTOR.—V. 483.

INDEX TO PROPER NAMES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Adj. = adjective; *N.* = noun; *m.* = masc.; *f.* = fem.; *n.* = neuter; *pl.* = plural; *sing.* = singular.

A.

Āb-ās, -antis; *m.*: a Trojan, one of the companions of Aeneas.

Ācest-es, -ae; *Acestes*: *m.*: a king of Sicily, who hospitably entertained Aeneas and his followers. He was the son of the river-god Crimisus and of a Trojan woman Egesta, or Segesta.

Āchātēs, -ae; *m.*: *Achates*: the faithful friend and trusty henchman of Aeneas.

Āchill-es, -is and *i*; *m.*: son of Peleus and the sea-nymph Thetis, and the most valiant of the Greek chieftains engaged in the siege of Troy. His quarrel with Agamemnon caused his withdrawal from the war. The Greeks were in consequence of this withdrawal plunged into misfortunes and defeated in battle. The death of Patroclus, who fell by the hand of Hector, roused Achilles into action. He took the field and slew Hector. Homer represents him as being slain in battle at the Scaean gate; later traditions, however, make him to have been killed treacherously by Paris.

Achiv-us, -a, -um; *adj.*: *Grecian*.

Acidālī-us, -a, -um; *adj.*: of or belonging to *Acidalia*, a fountain in Boeotia, where Venus and the Graces used to bathe.

Asācīd-ēs, -ae; *m.*: a descendant of Aeacus, *e.g.*, Achilles or Pyrrhus.

Aenēād-ae, -ārum; *pl. m.*: followers of Aeneas, *i.e.*, Trojans, or Romans, as being descendants of the Trojans.

- Aenē-as, -ae**; m.: *Aeneas*: a Trojan prince, son of Anchises and Venus. After the fall of the city, he and his followers set out for Italy, where he arrived after many wanderings. He married Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus and succeeded to the power of that monarch.
- Aeōlī-a, -ae**; f.: *Aeolia*: the country ruled by Aeolus, the king of the winds. The *insulae Aeoliae* or *Vulcaniae*, north of Sicily, comprise his domain.
- Aeōl-us, -i**; m.: *Aeolus*: the god of the winds.
- Āfric-us, -i**; m.: the *South-west* wind.
- Āgēn-or, -ōris**; m.: son of Neptune and Libya, king of Phoenicia. Vergil (B. I, 338) calls Karthage the city of Agenor, since Dido was descended from him.
- Āi-āx, -ācis**; m.: *Ajax*: son of Oileus, king of the Locrians; to be distinguished from Telamonian Ajax or Ajax the Great. He is described as of small stature, but of great skill in hurling the spear, and, next to Achilles, the most swift-footed of the Greeks. Homer represents him as having been wrecked, on his return from Troy on the "Whirling Rocks." Ajax escaped and boasted that he could escape without the aid of the gods. For his impiety he was swallowed up by the sea. Vergil represents him as being especially hated by Minerva, because on the night of the capture of Troy he insulted Cassandra, the priestess, in the temple of the goddess, whither she had fled for refuge.
- Alb-a, -ae**; f.: *Alba Longa*, the most ancient city in Latium, and the parent city of Rome. It was destroyed by Tullus Hostilius, and never rebuilt.
- Albān-us, -a, -um**; adj.: of, or belonging to *Alba*.
- Ālēt-es, -ae**; m.: *Aletes*: one of the companions of Aeneas.
- Āmazōn-es, -um**; f.: a fabled race of female warriors who dwelt on the banks of the Thermōdon, in Pontus. They came to the aid of the Trojans in the war under the command of their queen, Penthesilea.
- Āmŷcus, -i**; m.: *Amycus*: a companion of Aeneas.
- Anchīs-ēs, -ae**; m.: son of Capys, and father of Aeneas. He survived the fall of Troy, and accompanied Aeneas, but died on Aeneas' first arrival in Sicily.
- Antēn-or, -ōris**; *Antenor*: m.: a Trojan: according to Homer, one of the wisest of the Trojan elders. Before the taking of the city he was sent to Agamemnon to negotiate a peace, and concerted a plan of delivering the city into the hands of the Greeks. On the capture of the city he was spared. His subsequent history is variously related. Some say that he founded a new kingdom at Troy; others that he went to Libya or Cyrene; others, that he went with the Heneti to Thrace, and thence to Italy, where he founded Patavium.
- Anthē-us, -i**; m.: *Antheus*: a follower of Aeneas.
- Āquīl-o, -ōnis**; m.: the N.E. wind: called *Borēas* by the Greeks.
- Arctūrus, -i**; m.: *Arcturus*: a constellation near the Great Bear; called also *Boōtes*, or *Arctophylax*.
- Arg-i, -ōrum**; m.: *Argos*: one of the chief towns in Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.
- Argiv-us, -a, -um**; adj.: *Argive*: of, or belonging to Argos.

Ascānī-us, -i; m.: *Ascanius*: also called Iulus; son of Aeneas and Creusa, rescued by his father from Troy and taken to Italy.

Asia, -ae; f.: *Asia*: one of the continents.

Assārāc-us, i; *Assaracus*: m.: a Trojan prince, son of Tros and father of Capys.

Athāmā-s, -ntis; m.: *Athamas*: a follower of Aeneas.

Atla-s, -ntis; m.: *Atlas*: a Titan who upheld the heaven and stars.

Ātrīd-ae, -ārum; m.: the *Atridae*: descendants of Atreus; applied to Agamemnon and Menelaus.

Aurōr-a, -ae; f.: *Aurora*: goddess of the dawn, and wife of Tithonus. She is usually represented in a chariot drawn by four horses.

B.

Bacch-us, -i; m.: *Bacchus*: son of Juppiter and Semele, and god of wine.

Bellum, -i; n.: *War* personified.

Bēl-us, -i; m.: *Belus*: king of Tyre and Sidon, and father of Dido.

Bitī-as, -ae; m.: *Bitias*: a Tyrian companion of Dido.

Byrs-a, -ae; f.: *Byrsa*: the port of Karthage first built was called, in the Phoenician language, Betzura or Bosra, i.e., *citadel*, which was corrupted by the Greeks into Byrsa (*Βύρσα*), i.e., *a hide*, and hence probably the story arose. Afterwards it formed the citadel of Karthage.

C.

Caes-ār, -āris; m.: *Caesar*: a surname given to the Julian family at Rome.

Cāic-us, -i; m.: *Caicus*: a follower of Aeneas.

Cāpŷ-s, -os (acc. *Capyn*); m.: *Capys*: a follower of Aeneas.

Cērēāl-is, -e; adj.: of, or belonging to Ceres, goddess of agriculture.

Clōanth-us, -i; m.: *Cloanthus*: a follower of Aeneas.

Cūpid-o, -inis; m.: *Cupid*: son of Venus and god of Love.

Cŷclōpē-us, -a, -um (the regular quantity is *Cyclōpēus*); adj.: *Cyclopean*: of, or belonging to the Cyclopes.

Cymōthō-ē, -ēs; f.: *Cymothoe*: a sea nymph.

Cynth-us, -i; m.: *Cynthus*: a mountain in Delos, the natal place of Apollo and Diana.

Cypr-us, -i; f.: *Cyprus*: a large island in the Mediterranean sea colonized by the Phoenicians. It was noted for the worship of Venus, who was often called *Cypriis* or *Cypria*. The chief towns were *Paphos*, *Citium* and *Salamis*.

Cŷthēr-ā, -ōrum; n., pl.: *Cythera* (now *Cerigo*), an island off the south-western point of Laconia. It was colonized by the Phoenicians, who early introduced the worship of Venus. Hence the goddess is often called *Cytheris* or *Cythēra*. According to some traditions she arose from the foam of the sea near the island.

Cŷthērē-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Cytherean*: of, or belonging to *Cythēra*; applied to Venus.



DIANA.—V. 501.

D.

Dānā-i, -ōrum ; m., pl.: *Danai*: a name given to the Greeks, as descendants of Danaus, son of Belus and twin brother of Aegyptus.

Dardānīd-ae, -ārum ; m., pl.: *Dardanidae*: the descendants of Dardanus: i.e., Trojans.

Dardānī-us, -a, -um ; adj.: *Dardanian*: of, or belonging to Dardania or Troy.

Dēiōpē-a, -ae ; f.: *Deiopea*: a sea nymph, whom Juno promised to Aeolus on condition that he would aid her in destroying the fleet of Aeneas.

Diān-a, -ae ; f.: *Diana*: daughter of Jupiter and Latona, goddess of the chase, the moon, and archery. From root *div*, "bright:" = *divana*, "bright one."

Did-o, -ūs and -ōnis: *Dido*: also called *Elissa*, the reputed founder of Karthage. She was the daughter of Belus, or Antenor, and sister of Pygmalion, who succeeded to the crown of his father. Dido married Acerbas, or Sychaeus, a priest of Hercules and a man of great wealth. In consequence of the murder of her husband by Pygmalion, she sailed from Tyre, and finally landed at Karthage. She purchased from the simple natives as much land as she could cover with an ox-hide. Cutting the hide into strips, she surrounded the spot on which she subsequently built *Bursa* (βύρσα, a hide), the citadel of Karthage. Vergil represents Dido as falling in love with Aeneas, although an interval of fully three hundred years elapsed between the taking of Troy (1184 B.C.) and the founding of Karthage (853 B.C.).

Diōmēd-es, -is ; m.: *Diomedes*: son of Tydeus, and one of the bravest of the Greeks who fought at Troy. He was the special favourite of Minerva, and under her direction did many feats of bravery. He engaged in single combat Hector and Aeneas; wounded Mars, Venus, and Aeneas; with Ulysses, carried off the horses of Rhesus and the Palladium.



EURUS, THE EAST WIND.—V. 85.

E.

Ēō-us, -a, -um; adj.: of, or belonging to the East, *Eastern* (ἥως = ἔως, "the dawn").

Ēr-ŷx, -ŷcīs; m.: *Eryx*: a mountain and town on the west of Sicily; near it stood Egesta, or Segesta, the city of Acestes.

Eurōp-a, -ae; f.: *Europe*: a division of the Eastern world.

Eurōt-as, -ae; m.: *Eurotas*, the chief river (now *Basilipotamo*) of Laconia, flowing through a narrow and fruitful vale into the Laconian Gulf.

Eur-us, -i; m.: *Eurus*: the S.E. wind ('Εὔρος).

F.

Fīdes, -ōi; f.: *Faith* personified.

Fūrōr, -ōris; m.: *Fury* personified.

G.

Gānŷmēd-es, -is; m.: *Ganymede*: son of Tros, and the most beautiful of mortals. He was carried off by an eagle to act as cup-bearer to the gods.

Grai-i, -ōrum; m., pl.: the *Greeks*: originally a name given to the people in the N.W. of Epirus. With this tribe the Romans first became acquainted, hence they applied the term Graii, or Graeci, to a people who called themselves Hellenes and their country Hellas.

Gy-as, -ae (acc. Gyan); m.: *Gyas*: a follower of Aeneas.



GANYMEDE.—V. 28.

H.

Harpályc-ēs, -ēs; f.: *Harpalyce*: daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace, noted for her swiftness of foot and for her skill in martial exercises.

Hēbr-us, -i; m.: *Hebrus*: a river of Thrace, now the *Maritza*.

Hect-or, -ōris; m.: *Hector*: son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojan leaders. He long baffled the Greeks, and when Achilles withdrew from the contest he drove the Greeks before him and burned their ships. The death of Patroclus aroused Achilles to action. The two heroes met, and Hector fell. The conqueror, according to Vergil, attached the dead body of Hector to his chariot and dragged it thrice round the walls of Troy; but according to Homer he dragged it away to the Greek fleet, then, for the space of twelve days, to the tomb of Patroclus. The body was at last ransomed by Priam.

Hectōrēs-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Hectorean*: of, or belonging to Hector.

Hēlén-a, -ae; f.: *Helen*: daughter of Juppiter and Leda, who was wife of Tyndarus; hence Helen is sometimes called Tyndaris. She was the most beautiful woman of her time, and her hand was sought for by the most illustrious princes of Greece. She was married to Menelaus, king of Sparta. Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy, was kindly entertained by Menelaus, at the Spartan court. In consequence of an elopement with Helen, Paris brought on the war against Troy. Menelaus after the war forgave her infidelity, and carried her back with him to Greece.

Hespēri-a, -ae; f.: *Italy*: literally, the land to the west; i.e., west of Greece.

Hýād-ēs, -um; f., pl.: a group of stars at the head of the constellation of the Bull

(*Taurus*). They were the fabled daughters of Atlas, mourning the death of their brother Hyas (Ὕας, "to rain").

Hymēnæ-us, -i; m.: *Hymen*: the god of marriage.

I.

Idālī-a, -æ; f.: **Idālī-um**, -i; n.: *Idalia*, *Idalium*: a grove and height of Cyprus, the favourite abode of *Venus*. There was also a town in the island, sacred to *Venus*.

Ilī-ā, -æ; f.: *Ilia*: another name for *Rhea Silva*, a priestess of *Vesta*, who became by *Mars* the mother of *Remus* and *Romulus*.

Ilīac-us, -a, -um; *Ilīan*: adj.: of, or belonging to *Ilium*, or *Troy*.

Ilīad-es, -um; pl.: *women of Troy*, the *Trojan women*.

Ilīōn-ē, -ēs; f.: eldest daughter of *King Priam*, and wife of *Polymnestor*, king of *Thrace*.

Ilīōn-ēus, -ei; m.: a follower of *Aeneas*.

Ilī-um, -i; n.: *Ilium*: another name for *Troja*.

Ilī-us, -a, -um; *Ilīan*: of, or belonging to *Ilium*.

Illyric-us, -a, -um; *Illyrian*: of, or belonging to *Illyria*, a district north of *Epirus*, along the *Adriatic*.

Il-us, -i; m.: *Ilus*: a name given to (1) the fabled founder of *Troy* (see genealogical table, p. 24); (2) *Iulus*, or *Ascanius*.

Iōp-as, -æ; a bard who sang at the entertainment given to *Aeneas*.

Itālīa; ac., f.: *Italy*.

Iul-us, -i; m.: *Iulus*: another name of *Ascanius*, son of *Aeneas*.

Iulī-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Julian*: the *nomen* of the *Julian family*.

Iūn-o, -ōnis; f.: *Juno*: the wife and sister of *Jove*, and daughter of *Saturnus*. The Greeks called her *Hera* or *Her-e*. She aided the Greeks against *Troy*. (For *Djovino*: not *div*: "to shine".)

Iūnōnī-us, -um; adj.: of, or belonging to *Juno*.

Iuppīter, **Iōvis**; m.: *Juppiter*: king of gods, son of *Saturnus* and *Rhea*. (For *Djovis pater*: "father of light.") He represents the sky; hence thunder, lightning and physical phenomena generally proceed from him.

II.

Karthāg-o, -inis; f.: *Karthage*: one of the most celebrated cities of the ancient world; founded about 853 B.C. It embraced the chief citadel (*Byrsa*), the port (*Cothon*), and the suburbs (*Magalia*). It was involved in long and tedious wars with the Romans for the supremacy of the ancient world. It was finally destroyed 146 B.C. It was rebuilt under *Julius* and *Augustus* under the name of *Colonia Karthago*. The ruins are near *El-Marsa*.

L.

Lātīn-us, -i; m.: *Latinus*: son of *Faunus*, and king of the aborigines of *Italy*. He kindly received *Aeneas*, and gave the *Trojan* leader his daughter *Lavinia* in marriage. After his death *Aeneas* succeeded to the throne of *Latium*.

Lătī-um, -i; n.: *Latium*: a broad district south of the Tiber, and between the Alban hills and the sea. Probably called from its flat character (*latus*, cp. *πλατύς*, Eng. *flat*).

Lătōn-a, -ae; f.: *Latona*: the mother of Apollo and Diana.

Lāvīnī-um, -i; n.: *Lavinium*: a city of Italy, founded by Aeneas in honour of Lavinia, his wife; now *Pratica*.

Lāvīnī-us, -a, -am; Lavinian: of, or belonging to Lavinium.

Lēd-a, -ae; f.: *Leda*: mother of Helen and of Castor and Pollux.

Liburnī-i, -ōrum; m., pl.: the *Liburni*: a nation of Illyria, inhabiting modern Austrian Croatia.

Liby-a, -ae; f.: *Libya*: a district of Northern Africa.

Libyē-us, -a, -um; Libyan: of, or belonging to Libya.

Lŷae-us, -a, -um; an epithet of Bacchus: from *λυαίος*, from *λύειν*, "to free;" cp. *Liber*: *quia liberat mentem a curis*.

Lŷci-us, -a, -um; Lycian: of, or belonging to Lycia.

Lŷc-us, -i; m.: *Lycus*: a comrade of Aeneas.



MERCURY, MESSENGER OF THE GODS.—V. 297.

M.

Mai-a, -ae; f.: *Maia*: daughter of Atlas; the eldest of the Pleiades, and the most beautiful of the seven stars; the mother of Mercury.

Mar-s, -tis; m.: *Mars*: the god of wars; son of Jupiter and Juno; the patron deity of Rome.

Māvortī-us, -a, -um; *Mavortian*: of, or belonging to Mars, or *Mavors*.

Memnon, -ōnis; *m.*: *Memnon*: a king of Ethiopia; son of Tithonus and Aurora; came to Troy with a body of soldiers to aid Priam; distinguished himself by his bravery; was slain by Achilles.

Mercūri-us, -i; *m.*: *Mercury*: son of Juppiter and Maia; messenger of the gods.

Mūs-a, -ae; *f.*: a *Muse*: the Muses were daughters of Juppiter and Mnemosyne, and born at Pieria. Hesiod states the names as *Clio* (history), *Euterpe* (lyric poetry), *Thalia* (comedy), *Melpomene* (tragedy), *Terpsichore* (dance and song), *Erato* (amatory poetry), *Polymnia*, or *Polyhymnia* (sublime poetry), *Urania* (astronomy), *Calliope* (epic poetry).

Mycēn-ae, -arum; *f., pl.*: *Mycenae* one of the chief cities of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.



NEPTUNE RISING FROM THE SEA.—V. 156.

N.

Neptūn-us, -i; *m.*: *Neptune*: the god of the sea; the same as the Greek Poseidon.

Nōt-us, -i; *m.*: *Notus*: the south wind.

O.

Oenōtr-us, -a, -um; *adj.*: *Oenotrian*: of, or belonging to Oenotria, an old name for Italy.

Ōilē-us, -i; *m.*: *Oileus*: a king of Loeris, father of Ajax the Less.

Ōlymp-us, -i; *m.*: a mountain of Northern Greece, near the Aegean sea; according to Homer, the abode of the gods; hence often used for *Caelum*; now *Elimbo*.

Ōrēa-s, -adis; *f.*: an *Oread* or mountain nymph (*ὄρειάς*: from *ὄρος*, a mountain).

Ōrien-s, -tis; *m.*: the quarter where the sun rises (*oriens*); hence, the *East*.

Ōrion, -ōnis; *m.*: *Orion*: a celebrated hunter and giant; placed after his death as a constellation in the heavens; showers attended its rising and setting; B. i, 535.

Öront-es, -is and -i: *Orontes*: a leader of the Lycians, shipwrecked on his voyage from Troy to Italy: B. I, 113, 220.

P.

Pall-ās, ādis; f.: *Pallas*: an epithet of Athene, or Minerva, the goddess of war and of wisdom. The epithet is derived from (1) either *πάλλειν*, "to brandish," i.e., "the brandisher" of the spear: (2) or from *πάλλαξ*, "a maiden," i.e., the virgin goddess.

Pāph-os, -i; f.: *Paphus*: a city of south-western Cyprus, where Venus was especially worshipped.

Parc-a, -ae; f.: one of the three Fates or Destinies. According to the Greeks their names were Lachesis (*λαχάειν*, "to allot"); Clotho (*κλώθειν*, "to weave"); Atropos ('a, "not," *τρέπειν*, "to turn"). Their duties are expressed in the following line:—*Clotho colum retinet, Lachesis net, et Atropos occat*. With the Romans these were worshipped as *Morta, Decuma, Nona*. The best derivation seems to be *παρ=μερ*, "to allot;" cp. *Μοῖραι*. For the interchange of *p* and *m*: cp. *μόλυβδος, plumbum*.

Pāri-s, -dis; m.: *Paris*: also called Alexander, son of Priam and Hecuba. He carried off Helen, wife of Menelaus, King of Sparta, and thus was the cause of the Trojan war. He was slain by the arrows of Philoctetes. He was the especial favourite of Venus.

Pāri-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Parian*: of, or belonging to Paros, one of the Cyclades, noted for its quarries of white marble.

Pātāvī-um, -i; m.: *Patavium*: a city of Gallia Cisalpina, founded by Antenor, between the Meduacus Major and Minor (*Brenta*), now called *Padua*.

Pēlasg-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Pelasgian*: of, or belonging to the Pelasgi, an ancient race who inhabited Graeci before the arrival of the Hellenes. The word is derived from *παλλός*: cp. *palidus, palleo*: hence, *dark, or ash-coloured*.

Pēnāt-es, -ium; m., pl.: the *Penates*: deities who presided over the household and the state. The word seems connected with *πα*, "to feed" or "protect;" hence *pater, panis, penus*; *πόσις (= πόσις), potens*. They were probably deified founders of the family.

Penthēsīlē-a, -ae; f.: *Penthesileæ*: queen of the Amazons, an ally of Priam in the war of Troy.

Pergām-a, -ōrum; n., pl.: the citadel of Troy: connected with *πύργος*, "a tower;" German -burg; Eng. -borough, -burgh, -bury.

Phoeb-us, -i; m.: *Phoebus*: an epithet of Apollo: cp. *φοῖβος*, "bright;" *φα*, "to shine;" cp. *φαίνειν, φάος*.

Phoenic-es, -um; m., pl.: *Phoenicians*: people of Phoenicia, a district on the east of the Mediterranean, bounded on the south by Palestine, and on the north and east by Syria. The Phoenicians were the most celebrated navigators of antiquity, and founded colonies along the shores of the Mediterranean; notably Karthage, Tunis, Utica. Tyre and Sidon were their chief towns.

Phoeniss-a, -ae; f., adj.: a *Phoenician woman*; from mas. *Phoenix* (cf. *Threïssa*, from *Threx*: a Phoenician woman. As a noun = *Dido*).

Phrýg-es, -um; m., pl.: the *Phrygians*, a people of Central Asia Minor.

Phrygius, -a, -um; adj.: *Phrygian*.

Phthia, -ae; f.: *Phthia*: a district in southern Thessaly. Achilles was born at Larissa, in Phthia.

Poeni, -orum; m., pl.: the *Karthaginians*.

Priam, -us, -i; m.: *Priam*: son of Laomedon, and last king of Troy. Hercules took Troy, and Priam, then called Podarces, was among the prisoners. Hesione, the sister of Priam, ransomed her brother, and he changed his name to Priamus (πριάμας, "I buy," or "ransom"). He married Hecuba, the daughter of Cisseus, and had among his sons, Hector, Paris, Polites. The conduct of Paris involved his father in a war with the Greeks, which lasted for ten years. Troy was finally taken (1184 B.C.) and Priam was slain by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles.

Punicus, -a, -um; adj.: *Karthaginian*.

Pygmalion, -is; *Pygmalion*: son of Belus, and king of Tyre; brother of Dido; murderer of Sychaeus.

Q

Quirinus, -i; m.: *Quirinus*: a name given to Romulus after his ascent to heaven. Derived from *rt.* *qua*, "powerful;" *cp.* *Quirites*, *κυριος, κυριος, κοίρανος*.

R

Rémus, -i; m.: *Remus*: the twin-brother of Romulus.

Rhêsus, -i; m.: *Rhesus*: king of Thrace who came to the aid of the Trojans. An oracle had declared that Troy would never be taken if his snow-white horses drank of the waters of the Xanthus or fed upon the grass of the Trojan plain. His horses were captured and he was slain by Diomedes and Ulysses on the night of his arrival.

Rôma, -ae; f.: *Rome*: a city in Italy, on the banks of the Tiber; the capital of the Roman world. Derived: *Roma* = (s) *Roma*: root *aru*; (*cp.* *ρῆω*: "to flow;") hence, "the stream town."

Rômanus, -a, -um; adj.: *Roman*.

Rômûlus, -i; *Romulus*: The founder of Rome son of Mars and Rhea Silvia.

Rûtûl, -i, -orum; m., pl.: the *Rutuli*: a people of Latium. They opposed the settlement of the Trojans in Italy. They were defeated, and their king, Turnus, was slain.

S

Sâbae, -us, -um; adj.: *Sabaean*: of, or belonging to *Saba* (the Sheba of Scripture), the capital of Arabia Felix, situated in the S. W. part of Arabia.

Sâm, -os, -i; f.: *Samos*: an island, S.E. of Chios, opposite Mt. Mycale. It was noted for a magnificent temple of Here (*Juno*), situated about two miles from the town Samos. The remains of this temple are still to be seen.

Sarpêdon, -ônis; m.: *Sarpedon*: king of Lycia, and an ally of Priam in the Trojan war. He was slain by Patroclus.

Sâturni, -us, -a, -um; adj.: *Saturnian*: of, or belonging to Saturnus, Saturnian. Saturn, according to the Romans, was the father of Juno. His name is derived from *sêro*, to sow; hence he was the god of agriculture.

Scyllae, -us, -a, -um; adj.: *Scyllaeian*: of, or belonging to Scylla, a monster who inhabited the rocky strait of Messina, between Bruttium and Sicily.

Sergest, -us, -i; m.: *Sergestus*: a follower of Aeneas.

Sicānī-a, -ae; f.: another name for Sicily. The Sicani, from whom the island obtained its name, were an Iberian people, while the Siculi were an Italian tribe.

Sicul-us, -a, -um: *Sicilian*.

Sid-on, -ōnis (acc. *Sidona*); **f.:** *Sidon* (now *Saida*): the most ancient of the Phoenician cities, and for a long time the most powerful. It was eclipsed by its own colony, Tyre.

Sidōnī-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Sidonian*: of Sidon.

Simō-is, -entis; m.: acc. *Simoenta* (now *Gumbrek*): a river of the Troas falling into the Scamander (*Mendere*).

Spartān-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Spartan*: of, or belonging to Sparta.

Sychae-us, -i: *Sychaeus*: the husband of Dido.

Syr-tis, -is; f.: the *Syrtes*: two gulfs on the northern coast of Africa: the Syrtis Major (Gulf of *Sidra*), Syrtis Minor (Gulf of *Cabes*). The word is derived (1) either from *σύρειν*, "to draw," (2) or from the Arabian word *Sert*, a desert. Both were proverbially dangerous to sailors on account of the quicksands and their exposure to winds.

T.

Teuc-er, -i; m.: *Teucer*: (1) an ancient king of Troy; (2) a son of Telamon, king of Salamis, and brother of Ajax the Greater.

Teuc-rī, -ōrum; pl, m.: the *Trojans*.

Threiss-a, -ae; fem. of adj. Threx, Thracian.

Tibērīn-us, -a, -um; adj.: of, or belonging to Tiber, a river of Italy, on the banks of which Rome was built.

Timāv-us, -i; m.: *Timavus* (now *Timavo*): a river of Istria.

Trinācrī-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Trinacrian*: of, or belonging to *Trinacria*, another name for Sicily. The island obtained its name from its three promontories (*τρεῖς ἄκραι*): Pelorum (now *Capo di Faro*, or *Peloro*); Pachynum (*Capo di Passara*); Lilybaeum (*Capo di Bona*, or *Marsala*).

Tríon-es, -um; m., pl.: also called Septentriones, the Seven Stars or the North (*septem = seven*; *trio = strío*; root *STRI*, "to scatter," hence, scatterers of light, near the north pole).

Triton, -ōnis; m.: *Triton*: a sea-deity, son of Neptune and Amphitrite, and trumpeter to his father.

Tróil-us, -i; m.: *Troilus*: son of Priam and Hecuba, remarkable for his beauty. He was slain by Achilles.

Tróī-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Trojan*.

Tróī-a, -ae; f.: *Troy*: also called *Ilium*, one of the most noted cities of antiquity; situated in the north-eastern part of Mysia, in a district called Troas. It was built near the junction of the Simois and Scamander. It was taken by the Greeks after a siege of ten years, B.C. 1184. Recently Dr. Schlieman has, by excavating the ground, brought to light the remains of this once memorable city.

Tróīān-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Trojan*.

Trō-s, -is; m.: *Tros*: (1) son of Erichthonius, and grandson of Dardanus. He married Callirhoe, daughter of the Scamander, and had three sons—Ilius, Assaracus, and Ganymede; (2) an adj. = *Troianus*.

Týdid-es, -æ; m.: *son of Tydeus*, an epithet of Diomedes.

Týphōi-us, -a, -um; Typhoian: *adj.:* of, or belonging to Typhoeus, a monstrous giant, whom Earth brought forth to war with the gods after the destruction of her giant progeny. He was destroyed by Juppiter and placed beneath Aetna.

Týri-us, -a, -um; adj.: *Tyrian:* of, or belonging to Tyre, a celebrated city of Phoenicia.

Tyr-us, -i; f.: *Tyre:* an ancient city of Phoenicia, founded by a colony from the older city of Sidon. It was noted for its famous purple.

V.

Vén-us, -eris; f.: *Venus:* the goddess of beauty and the mother of Aeneas. For adjudging the award of the golden apple to Venus, when Minerva, Juno and Venus were competitors for this prize of beauty, Paris was promised the hand of the handsomest of earth's daughters. He soon eloped with Helen, and hence the war of Troy. The influence of Venus in this contest was always exerted on the side of the Trojans.

Vest-a, -æ; f.: *Vesta:* the goddess who presided over the *hearth (iota)*, She symbolized the sanctity of the family ties. In her temple at Rome, the attendant priestesses, Vestal virgins, kept alive the sacred fire.

X.

Xanth-us, -i; m.: *Xanthus:* also called *Scamander*, a river rising in the defiles of Mt. Ida, and after receiving the Simois, falls into the Hellespont. The name is derived from the yellow colour of its waters (*ξανθός*): now the (*Mendere*).

Z.

Zéphýr-us, -i; m.: *Zephyrus:* the western wind (from *ζέφος, δυεφός* cp. *νέφος, nubes*, all referring to the dark region of the world).



AN AMAZON V. 490.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	active.	m.	masculine.
abl.	ablative.	n.	neuter,
acc.	accusative.	nom.	nominative.
adj.	adjective.	num.	numeral.
adv.	adverb.	part.	participle.
comp.	comparative.	perf.	perfect.
conj.	conjunction.	plur.	plural.
dat.	dative.	prep.	preposition.
dep.	deponent.	pron.	pronoun.
f.	feminine.	sing.	singular.
indecl.	indeclinable.	sup.	supine.
indef.	indefinite.	superl.	superlative.
interj.	interjection.	v.	verb.

VOCABULARY.

A.

ā, ab, prep. with abl. *from; by*.
abdo, ēre, didi, ditum, *put away; hide*.
ādeo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *go away*.
ābōleo, ēre, āvi, itum, *make to grow less; take away, destroy*.
abripio, ēre, ui, reptum, *snatch away* (ab, rapio).
absisto, ēre, stīti, no sup. *stand away; leave off*.
absum, esse, fui, *am away, absent*.
absūmo, ēre, mpsi, mptum, *take away*.
ac, see **atque**.
ācanthus, i, m. *bear's-foot*.
accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, *go to, approach*.
accendo, ēre, di, sum, *kindle; rouse, enrage*.
accingo, ēre, nxi, nctum, *gird on, girdle; se accingere, gird oneself, make oneself ready*.
accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, *receive; hear* (ad, capio).
accitus, ūs, m. *summoning* (ad, cieo).
accumbo, ēre, cūbui, cūbitum, with dat. *recline at*.
acer, oris, ēre, adj. *sharp, fierce*.
acerbus, a, um, adj., *sharp, bitter; cruel*.
ācies, ēi, f. *edge; line of battle; battle*.
ācūtus, a, um, adj. *sharp* (acu).
ād, prep. with acc. to, *towards; at*.
addo, ēre, didi, ditum, *add, join to*.
ādeo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *go to, approach*.

ādēō, adv. *to such an extent; so*.
adfigo, ēre, flixi, flictum, *strike down, crush*.
adflo, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe upon*.
(adfor), āri, ātus sum, v. dep. *speak to* (ad, fari).
adgnosco, ēre, nōvi, nitum, *recognise*.
ādhiūc, adv. *hitherto*.
adligo, āre, āvi, ātum, *bind to, bind*.
adiōquor, i, locūtus sum, v. dep. *speak to, address*.
adnitor, i, nixus or nixus sum, v. dep. *lean upon; strive, labour*.
adno, āre, āvi, ātum, *swim to*.
adnūo, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *nod assent; grant by a nod*.
ādōleo, ēre, ūi, ultum, *make to grow*.
ādōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *pray to, entreat*.
adpareo, see **appareo**.
adpello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *drive to*.
adplicō, āre, ūi or āvi, itum or ātum, *drive to*.
adspiro, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe upon*.
adsto, āre, stīti, stitum, *stand by; halt by or at*.
adsum, esse, fui, *am present*.
adsurgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *rise up*.
ādultus, a, um, adj. *full-grown* (adoleo).
advēho, ēre, vexi, vectum, *carry to*.
advēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, *come; arrive; arrive at*.
adversus, a, um, adj. *opposite*.
adverto, ēre, ti, sum, *turn towards*.
aeger, gra, grum, adj. *sick, weary*.

- āenus**, a, um, adj. of brass or copper;
āenum, i, n. brazen caldron (aes).
aequo, āre, āvi, ātum, make equal.
aequor, ōris, n. level surface, sea.
aequus, a, um, adj. level; fair;
favourable.
āēr, ēris, m. (Greek accus. aëra) air;
the lower air; mist (ἀήρ).
aerēus, a, um, adj. of bronze.
aes, aeris, n. bronze or copper.
aestas, ātis, f. summer (αἶθω).
aestus, ūs, m. heat; billows, surge
(αἶθω).
aetas, ātis, f. time of life; time, an
age.
aeternus, a, um, adj. everlasting.
aethēr, ēris, m. (Greek accus. aethera),
the bright upper air, ether (αἰθήρ).
aethērius, a, um, adj. belonging to
the upper air; heavenly.
āger, gri, m. field (ἀγρός).
agger, ēris, n. bank, mound (ad, gero).
agmen, Inis, n. army on line of
march; line; troop, array.
agnus, i, m. lamb.
āgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, drive, move;
deal with; age, come now, come (ἀγω).
alo, v. defect. say; 3rd pers. sing. ait.
āla, ae, f. wing.
āles, Itis, adj. winged; then as subst.
m. and f. bird.
āliger, ēra, ērum, adj. winged (ala,
gero).
ālīqui, quā, quod, indef. pron. adj.
any, some.
ālīter, adv. otherwise.
ālius, a, ud, adj. another, other; alii..
alii, some... others (ἄλλος).
almus, a, um, adj. nurturing; kindly
(alo).
altē, adv. on high.
alter, tēra, tērum, adj. one of two,
another, a second.
- altus**, a, um, adj. lofty; deep; altum,
i, n. as subst. the deep; the sky (alo).
āmārācus, i, m. and f. marjoram.
ambāges, is, f. rare in sing.; gen.
plur. ambagum; a going round; devious
tale (ambi, ago).
ambīgrūs, a, um, adj. doubtful.
ambo, ae, o, adj. both (ἄμφω).
ambrōsīus, a, um, adj. ambrosial,
from ambrosia, the unguent used by the
gods.
āmīcio, Ire, Icul or Ixi, ictum, wrap
round, clothe.
āmictus, ūs, m. clothing, cloak (ami-
cio).
āmīcus, i, m. friend.
āmitto, ēre, misi, missum, let go, lose.
amo, are, avi, atum, love.
āmor, ōris, m. love; Amor, Love,
Cupid, the son of Venus.
amplexus, ūs, m. embrace (amplec-
tor).
amplius, comp. adv. more.
amplus, a, um, adj. spacious.
an, conj. whether, or.
anchōra, ae, f. anchor (ἄγκυρα).
ānīma, ae, f. breath, life.
animus, i, m. mind; in plur. spirits,
wrath (ἄνεμος).
annālis, e, adj. belonging to a year;
as plur. subst. m. annales, ium, annals,
records.
annus, i, m. year.
antē, adv. and prep. with acc. before.
antiquus, a, um, adj. old; ancient.
antrum, i, n. cave (ἄντρον).
āper, pri, m. wild boar.
āpērio, Ire, ti, ertum, open.
āpertus, a, um, adj. open.
āpis, is, f. bee.
appāreo, ēre, ūi, Itum, appear.
apto, āre, āvi, ātum, make fit, shape.
āpūd, prep. with acc. with, among.

deep; altum,
e sky (alo).
marjoram.
n sing.; gen.
ound; devious

doubtful.
μφο).
j, ambrosial,
t used by the

ictum, wrap

g, cloak (ami-

n, let go, lose.

amor, Love,

ace (amplec-

re.

ious.

κυπα).

plur. spirits,

y to a year;
um, annals,

acc. before.

; ancient.

).

n.

a.

appear.

fit, shape.

, among.

āqua, ae, f. water.

āra, ae, f. altar.

arbor, ōris, f. tree.

arbŏrēus, a, um, adj. belonging to a tree; tree-like.

arcānus, a, um, adj. secret (arca).

arceo, ēre, ūi, no sup. shut up, con-
fine; ward off.

arcus, ūs, m. bow.

ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum, blaze, burn;
am eager.

ardesco, ēre, arsi, v. inceptive, begin
to glow or burn.

arena, see harena.

argentum, i, n. silver.

āridus, a, um, adj. dry.

arma, ōrum, n. plur. arms.

armentum, i, n. herd (aro).

arrigo, ēre, rexi, rectum, raise up;
rouse, cheer.

ars, artis, f. art, skill; cunning.

artifex, icis, m. and f. cunning work-
man, contriver (ars, facio).

artus, ūs, m. joint, limb (ἀρπίστω).

artus or arctus, a, um, adj. made
close; close.

arvum, i, n. ploughed land, field (aro).

arx, arcis, f. place of defence, citadel
(arceo, ἀρκέω, ἀλκῆ).

ascendo, ēre, di, sum, climb (ad,
scando).

aspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, gaze at, view.

aspectus, ūs, n. sight.

asper, era, erum, adj. rough.

aspicio, spicere, spexi, spectrum,
behold.

ast, see at.

astrum, i, n. star (ἀστρον).

āt, ast, conj. but.

āter, tra, trum, adj. black, gloomy.

atque, ac, conj. and.

ātrium, ii, n. hall (ater).

ātrox, ōcis, adj. fierce, savage.

attingo, ēre, tigi, tactum, touch,
touch lightly (ad, tango).

attollo, ēre, no perf. or sup. lift up.

audeo, ēre, ausus sum, semi-dep dare.

audio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, hear.

augurium, ii, n. omen by the utter-
ance of birds; omen (avis, garrio).

aula, ae, f. court, hall (αὐλή).

aulaea, ōrum, n. plur. curtains.

aura, ae, f. air, breeze, breath (αῦρα).

auratus, a, um, adj. gilded (aurum).

aurēus, a, um, adj. golden (aurum).

auris, is, f. ear.

aurum, i, n. gold.

aut, conj. or.

auxilium, ii, n. help.

āvārus, a, um, adj. greedy.

āvēho, ēre, vexi, vectum, carry away.

āversus, a, um, adj. turned away.

āverto, ēre, ti, sum, turn away.

āvidus, a, um, adj. eager, longing
(aveo).

B.

bācātus, a, um, adj. adorned with
pearls (baca).

barbārus, a, um, adj. speaking an
unknown tongue, barbarous (βάρβαρος).

bēātus, a, um, adj. happy.

bellātrix, icis, f. female warrior (bel-
lator).

bello, āre, āvi, ātum, carry on war.

bellum, i, n. war (=duellum).

bēnē, adj. well.

bēnignus, a, um, adj. kind.

bībo, ēre, i, itum, drink (πινω).

bilinguis, e, adj. having two tongues
or a double tongue.

bini, ae, a, distrib. num. adj. two for
each.

birēmis, e, adj. with two oars, or
rows of oars; as subst. f. (supply navis)

ship with two rows of oars on each side, a *bireme*.

bis, num. adj. *twice* (= *dus*).

blandus, a, um, adj. *smooth, winning*.

bonus, a, um, adj. comp. *melior*, superl. *optimus*, *good*; *favourable*.

brevis, e, adj. *short*; *shallow* (= *bregvis*, βρεγῆς).

bréviter, adv. *shortly*.

C.

cado, ēre, cecidi, cāsum, *fall*.

cādus, i, n. *wine-jar* (κάδος).

caecus, a, um, adj. *blind*; *dark*; *secret, hidden*.

caedes, is, f. *slaughter*.

caelestis, e, adj. *heavenly*; *caelestes*, as subst. *the inhabitants of heaven*.

caelo, āre, āvi, ātum, *engrave*.

caelum, i, n. *heaven*.

caesāries, ei, f. *flowing locks*.

cāleo, ēre, ūi, no sup. *am hot, glow*.

campus, i, m. *plain, field*.

cānistra, ōrum, n. plur. *basket woven from reeds* (κάναστρα).

cāno, ēre, cecīni, cantum, *sing*.

cantus, ūs, m. *singing*.

cānus, a, um, adj. *gray*; *hoary*, *ancient*.

cāpresso, ēre, seīvi, sēitum (*intensive from capio*), *take*; *undertake*, *perform*.

cāpio, ēre, cēpi, captum, *seize*.

cāput, itis, n. *head*; *top* (κεφαλή).

carcer, ēris, n. *prison*.

cardo, inis, m. *hinge, pivot, socket*.

carpo, ere, psi, ptum, *pluck, take*.

cārus, a, um, adj. *dear, loved*.

castra, ōrum, n. plur. *camp*.

cāsus, ūs, m. *fall*; *accident, hazard*.

cāterva, ae, f. *crowd*.

causa, ae, f. *cause*.

cāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *make hollow*.

cāvus, a, um, adj. *hollow*.

cēlēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, *make crowded, throng, celebrate*.

cēler, ēris, ēre, adj. *swift*.

cēlēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *make quick, hasten*.

cella, ae, f. *cell, chamber* (celo).

cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *hide, conceal* (καλύπτω).

celsus, a, um, adj. *lofty*.

centum, num. adj. indecl. *hundred* (ἑκατόν).

cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, *distinguish (with the eyes)*; *see* (κρίνω).

certē, adv. *assuredly*.

certo, āre, āvi, ātum, *contend, strive*.

certus, a, um, adj. *sure, fixed; trusty*.

cervix, vicis, f. *neck* (cer = κάρα; veho).

cervus, i, m. *stag* (κίεας).

cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, *am idle, inactive*.

cētērus, a, um, adj. *the other*.

chōrus, i, m. *dance; band of singers; troop* (χόρος).

cīeo, ēre, olvi, citum, *set in motion, rouse*.

cingo, ēre, nxi, netum, *put round; gird*.

cingūlum, i, n. *belt*.

circum, adv. and prep. with acc. *around*.

circumago, -agere, -ēgi, -actum, *drive around*.

circumdo, āre, dēdi, dātum, *put round; surround*.

circumfundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *pour round*.

circumtexo, ēre, ui, xtum, *weave around*.

cithāra, ae, f. *lyre; harp* (κithάρα).

cito, adv. *quickly*.

citus, a, um, adj. *quick* (cīeo).

clam, adv. *secretly* (celo).

- clāmor**, ōris, m. *shout*.
clārus, a, um, adj. *clear, bright; glorious*.
classis, is, f. *fleet*.
claudio, ēre, si, sum, *shut; shut in*.
claustrum, i, n. *bar (claudio)*.
coepl, īsse, v. *defective, begin*.
coetus, ūs, m. *gathering* (=co-itus, cum, eo).
cognōmen, inis, n. *surname; name*.
cognōsco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, inceptive, *begin to recognize, learn*.
cōgo, ēre, cōēgi, cōactum, *drive together, compel* (=co-igo cum, ago).
colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, *gather together (cum; lego)*.
collis, is, m. *hill*.
collum, i, n. *neck*.
cōlo, ēre, ui, cultum, *take care of; till; cherish*.
cōlōnus, i, m. *tiller; settler*.
cōlūma, ae, f. *column*.
cōma, ae, f. *hair (cōm)*.
cōmītor, āri, ātus sum, *accompany; comitatus* often passively, *accompanied*.
commissum, i, n. *offence, crime*.
committo, ēre, misi, missum, *incur or do a wrong*.
commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *move strongly, stir up*.
compāges, is, f. *fastening (cum, pango)*.
compello, āre, āvi, ātum, *address*.
compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *drive*.
complector, i, xus sum, *embrace*.
complexus, ūs, m. *embrace*.
compōno, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum or postum, *lay to rest, arrange, calm*.
concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, *bring together; procure*.
conclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, *shut in (cum, claudio)*.
concurro, ēre, curri, cursum, *run together; meet (in battle)*.
concursus, ūs, m. *meeting, assembly*.
condo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, *put together; build*.
confido, ēre, confisus sum, v. semi-dep. *trust in*.
confugio, ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, *fly for refuge*.
congrēdiōr, i, gressus sum, *come together, fight*.
coniungo, ēre, nxi, netum, *join together*.
coniunx, ūgis, m. and f. *one joined; husband, wife, spouse (cum, iungo)*.
conscendo, ēre, di, sum, *climb, mount; embark on*.
consciūs, a, um, adj. *knowing or conscious of (with gen.)*.
consido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *settle down*.
consilium, ii, n. *counsel, plan*.
consisto, ēre, stiti, stitum, *stand still; settle; rest*.
conspectus, ūs, m. *sight*.
conspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, *behold, view*.
constituo, ēre, ui, ūtum, *establish; determine*.
contendo, ēre, di, tum, *strive, use eager effort*.
contingo, ēre, tigi, tactum, *touch*.
contrā, prep. with acc. *against, opposite; adv. in answer*.
contrāriūs, a, um, adj. *opposite*.
contundo, ēre, tūdi, tūsum, *crush*.
cōnūbium, ii, n. *marriage* (in the poets often a trisyll. = conubium).
convello, ēre, velli, vulsum, *tear or pluck vigorously; shatter*.
cōnvēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, *come together, assemble*.
convertō, ēre, ti, sum, *turn; turn towards*.

convexus, a, um, adj. vaulted, rounded; as subst. **convexum**, rounded, arched spot; valley.
 convivium, il, n. banquet.
 cōrior, tri, ortus sum, collect and rise up, arise.
 cōpia, ae, f. plenty; opportunity (cum, ope).
 cor, cordis, n. heart (καρδιά).
 cōram, adv. before any one; face to face.
 cornu, ūs, n. horn (κίρας).
 cōrona, ae, f. garland.
 cōrono, āre, āvi, ātum, crown.
 corpus, ōris, n. body.
 corripio, ēre, ui, reptum, snatch eagerly; seize (cum, rapio).
 corrumpto, ēre, rūpi, rūptum, break up; cause to decay; spoil.
 cōruscus, a, um, adj. vibrating; flashing.
 costa, ae, f. rib.
 cōthurnus, i, m. high hunting-boot (κόθουρος).
 crātēr, ēris, m. mixing-bowl (κρατήρ, κρατῆρ).
 crēber, bra, brum, adj. frequent.
 crēdo, ēre, didi, ditum, believe.
 crinis, is, m. hair.
 crinitus, a, um, adj. long-haired.
 crispo, āre, āvi, ātum, make to quiver, brandish.
 cristatus, a, um, adj. crested.
 crōcēus, a, um, adj. saffron-coloured, yellow.
 crudēlis, e, adj. cruel.
 cruentus, a, um, adj. bloody.
 cum, conj. when, since, although.
 cum, prep. with abl. with; always put after the personal pronouns me, te, se, nobis, vobis, e.g. mecum.
 cūmulus, i, m. heap.
 cunctus, a, um, adj. all (=co-iunctus).

cūr, adv. why? (=quor, quare
 cūra, ae, f. care, anxiety.
 curro, ēre, cūcurri, cursum, run.
 currus, ūs, m. chariot.
 cursus, ūs, m. running, course.
 cuspis, idis, f. spear.
 custos, ōdis, m. guard.
 cýcaus, i, m. swan (κύκνος).
 D.
 daps, dāpis, f. feast; usually in plural.
 dātor, ōris, m. giver.
 dē, prep. with abl. from, down from; in accordance with.
 dēa, ae, f. goddess.
 dēcōrus, a, um, adj. graceful.
 dēcus, ōris, n. grace, beauty; ornament.
 dēfētiscor, i, fessus sum, become weary; defessus, weary.
 dēfigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, fix on.
 deflūo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, flow down.
 dēhinc (usually monosyllable), adv. after this, thereafter.
 dēhisco, ēre, hīvi, no sup. yawn apart, gape (de, hisco, cf. hio, χάος, χαίρω, yawn).
 dēinde, adv. thereafter, then, next.
 dēmitto, ēre, misi, missum, send down.
 dēmum, adv. at length.
 dēni, ae, a, distribut. num. adj. ten each.
 dependeo, ēre, di, sum, hang down.
 dēripio, ēre, ui, reptum, tear off.
 desertum, i, n. desert, solitary place.
 dēsisto, ēre, stiti, stitum, stand apart, leave off.
 despecto, āre, āvi, ātum, look down on.
 despicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, look down on.
 dēsuesco, ēre, suēvi, sustum, render unaccustomed; desuetus, unaccustomed.

dēsūper, adv. *from above*.

détrūdo, ēre, si, sum, *push off*.

dēus, i, m. *god*; gen. pl. *deum* or *deorum*; *di* and *dis* are often used for *dei* and *deis*; *dēa*, ae, *goddess*.

dēvenio, ire, vēni, ventum, *come down to*.

dēvoveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, *vow to, doom*.

dextera, or *dextra*, ae, f. *the right hand* (δεξις).

dictio, ōnis, f. *power, rule*.

dico, ēre, dixi, dictum, *say, speak*; *call*; *name* (δίκτυμ).

dico, āre, āvi, ātum, *dedicate*.

dictum, i, n. *word*.

dies, ei, m. (in sing. sometimes fem.) *day; time*.

diffundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *pour or scatter apart*.

dignor, āri, ātus sum, *deem worthy*.

dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy* (gov's abl.).

dilectus, a, um, adj. *beloved, dear* (diligō).

dimitto, ēre, misi, missum, *send away or in different directions* (dis, mitto).

dirigo, ēre, rexi, rectum, *direct*.

dirus, a, um, adj. *fearful, terrible*.

disco, ēre, didici, no sup. *learn*.

discrimen, inis, n. *that which divides; critical moment, danger* (discerno).

discumbo, ēre, cūbui, cūbitum, *lie loosely; recline*.

disicio, ēre, iēci, iectum, *fling apart*; *scatter*.

disiungo, ēre, xi, ctum, *disjoin, separate*.

dispello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *drive apart*.

dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *hide, conceal*.

distendo, ēre, di, tum, *stretch out, cause to swell out*.

dū, adv. *for a long time*.

diva, ae, f. *goddess*.

diversus, a, um, adj. *different* (dis, verto).

dives, Itis, comp. ditior, superl. ditissimus, adj. *rich*.

divido, ēre, visi, visum, *divide*.

divinus, a, um, adj. *divine*.

divus, i, m. *deity* (gen. plur. often divom).

do, dare, dedi, datum, *give; give forth; place* (δίδωμι).

dōceo, ēre, ui, doctum, *teach, instruct* (διδάσκω).

dōleo, ēre, ūi, Itum, *grieve; am angry*.

dōlor, ōris, m. *grief; indignation*.

dōlus, i, m. *guile* (δόλος).

dōminor, āri, ātus sum, *hold sway*.

dōminus, i, m. *master, lord*.

dōmus, ūs (locative domi), f. *house* (δῶμος).

dōnec, conj. *until*.

dōnum, i, n. *gift* (do).

dorsum, i, n. *back, ridge*.

dūbius, a, um, adj. *doubtful*.

dūco, ēre, xi, ctum, *draw, lead, draw out*.

ductor, ōris, m. *leader*.

dulcis, e, adj. *sweet*.

dum, conj. *while; until*.

dūplex, icis, adj. *two-fold, double* (duo, plico).

dūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *make hard; endure*.

dūrus, a, um, adj. *hard; cruel*.

dux, dūcis, m. *leader*.

E.

ē, ex, prep. with abl. *from, out of*.

ēbur, ōris, n. *ivory*.

ēdūco, ēre, xi, ctum, *lead out*.

efficio, ēre, fēci, factum, *make, complete*.

effodio, ēre, fōdi, fossum, *dig out*.

effundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *pour forth*.

ēgeo, ēre, ui, no sup. *am needy*.

ēgēnus, a, adj. *needy, in want of* (with gen.).

ēgō, pers. pron. *I* (ἐγώ).

ēgrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, *go out; go out from*.

ēgrēgius, a, um, adj. *distinguished* ("out of the common herd"; e and grex).

ēicio, ēre, iēci, lectum, *cast out*.

ēlābor, i, lapsus sum, *glide out, slip from*.

ēmitto, ēre, misi, missum, *send out*.

ēn, interj. *lo!*

ēnim, conj. *for*.

eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *go*.

eodem, adv. *to the same place*.

ēpulum, i, n. *very rare*; **ēpulae**, arum, f. plur. *feast, banquet*.

ēquidem, adv. *verily, truly*.

ēquus, i, m. *horse* (ἵππος).

ergō, adv. *therefore*.

ēripio, ēre, ūi, reptum, *snatch away, forth* (e, rapio).

erro, āre, āvi, ātum, *wander*.

error, ōris, m. *wandering*.

ērumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *burst forth; burst forth from*.

et, conj. *and; even; et... et, both... and*.

etiam, conj. *also*.

ēverto, ēre, ti, sum, *overthrow*.

ex, see e.

exactus, a, um, *accurate, exact*.

exānīmus, a, um, adj. *breathless, lifeless*.

exaudio, ire, ivi, itum, *hear*.

excēdo, ēre, cēsi, cessum, *go forth*.

excidium, ii, n. *destruction*.

excido, ēre, cidi, no sup. *fall out* (ex, cado).

excido, ēre, cidi, cissum, *cut or hew out* (ex, caedo).

excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, *take from some one else; take in turn*.

excūdo, ēre, di, sum, *strike out*.

excūtio, ēre, cussi, cussum, *shake off*.

exēo, ire, ii or ivi, itum, *go out*.

exerceo, ēre, ui, itum, *keep busy; busy oneself at, practise*.

exhaurio, ire, hausi, haustum, *drink up; drain*.

exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, *lead out; complete, bring to an end*.

eximo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, *take away*.

expedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum, *set free; make ready* (ex, pen).

expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, *drive out*.

expērior, tri, pertus sum, *try; test*.

expleo, ēre, plēvi, plētum, *fill up*.

explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *search out*.

exsero, -serēre, -serui, -sertum, *put forth, make bare, uncover*.

exspiro, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe forth*.

extemplo, adv. *forthwith, at once*.

extrēmus, a, um, superl. adj. *outmost; utmost, last*.

exūo, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *put off*.

exūro, ēre, ussi, ustum, *burn up*.

F.

fācies, ēi, f. *face; appearance, form*.

fācilis, e, adj. *easy*.

fācio, ēre, fēci, factum, *do; make; cause*. Passive fio, fieri, factus sum, *am made; become*.

factum, i, n. *deed*.

fālio, ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *make to err, deceive* (σφάλω).

falsus, a, um, adj. *false*.

fāma, ae, f. *report, rumour* (fāri, φήμη).

- fāmes**, is, *f. hunger*.
- fāmulus**, i, m. and **famula**, ae, *f. servant*.
- fandus**, a, um, gerund of **fari**, *fit to be spoken; right*.
- fās**, n. indecl. *divine law; what is lawful*.
- fastigium**, il, n. *gable roof, roof; point*.
- fāteor**, eri, *fassus sum, confess*.
- fātigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *make weary; harass*.
- fātisco**, ēre, no perf. or sup. *gape, break into cracks*.
- fātum**, i, n. *that which is spoken; oracle; fate (fāri)*.
- fātur**, 3rd sing. pres. ind. of *v. defect*. **fāri**, fātus sum, *speak*.
- fāveo**, ēre, fāvi, fautum, *am favourable*.
- fax**, fācis, *f. torch*.
- fēlix**, icis, adj. *happy; propitious*.
- fēmina**, ae, *f. woman*.
- fēra**, ae, *f. wild beast (ferus)*.
- fērīna**, ae, *f. flesh of wild beast; venison* (really *f. adj.*, ca. o being supplied).
- fērio**, ire, no perf. or sup. *strike*.
- fēro**, ferre, tōlli, lātum, *bear, carry, bring; say, relate; so ferre, advance*.
- fērox**, ōcis, adj. *ferce*.
- ferrum**, i, n. *iron; sword*.
- ferveo**, ēre, ferui, no sup. *am aglow*.
- fessus**, a, um, adj. *weary*.
- fētus**, a, um, adj. *pregnant, filled with*.
- fētus**, ūs, m. *offspring*.
- fides**, ei, *f. faith; honour* (πίθ-, πίστις).
- fiducia**, ae, *f. confidence*.
- fidus**, a, um, adj. *faithful*.
- figo**, ēre, xi, xum, *fix; fasten*.
- fillus**, il, m. *son*.
- finis**, is, m. *end; in plur. boundaries*.
- fio**, see **facio**.
- flāgro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *blaze* (φλέγω).
- flamma**, ae, *f. flame* (φλέγω).
- flammo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *set on fire*.
- flāvus**, a, um, adj. *yellow*.
- flecto**, ēre, xi, xum, *bend, turn*.
- flōrēus**, a, um, adj. *flowery*.
- flōs**, flōris, m. *flower*.
- fluctus**, ūs, m. *wave*.
- flūmen**, inis, n. *river*.
- flūo**, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, *flow*.
- flūvius**, il, m. *stream*.
- foedus**, ōris, n. *bond of faith, treaty* (fidus, fides).
- fōllum**, il, n. *leaf* (φύλλον).
- fōmes**, itis, m. *touch-wood, tinder*.
- fons**, tis, m. *fountain*.
- fōris**, is, *f. door* (θύρα).
- forma**, ae, *f. form, shape; beauty*.
- fors**, *f. chance, used only in nom. and abl. forte by chance (fero)*.
- forsan**, adv. *perchance, perhaps*.
- fortis**, e, adj. *brave*.
- fortūna**, ae, *f. fortune*.
- fortūnātus**, a, um, adj. *having good fortune, lucky*.
- fōveo**, ēre, fōvi, fōtum, *cherish; fondle*.
- frāgor**, ōris, m. *breaking, crash* (ρῥῆγμα).
- frāgro**, āre, āvi, no sup. *am of sweet smell, scented*.
- frango**, ēre, frēgi, fractum, *break* (ρῥῆγμα).
- frēmo**, ēre, ui, ftum, *roar, shout* (βρέμω).
- frēno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *control with reins; curb*.
- frēquens**, ntis, adj. *crowded, in crowds*.
- frētum**, i, n. *strait; poetically the sea*.
- frigus**, ōris, n. *cold* (ψῖγος).
- frondēus**, a, um, adj. *leafy*.
- frons**, tis, *f. forehead; front*.

frustrā, adv. *in vain* (frustr).
frustum, i, n. *piece, morsel*.
(frux, gie) f. mostly in plur. *fruges*,
fruit of the earth, grain, corn.
fūcus, i, f. *drone*.
fūga, ae, f. *flight*.
fūgio, ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, *flee; escape*
 (φύγω).

fūgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *put to flight*.
fulmen, inis, n. *thunderbolt*.
fulvus, a, um, adj. *yellow, tawny*.
fūnāle, is, n. *thing made of rope*;
torch (tunis).

fundāmentum, i, n. *foundation*.
fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *pour; spread*
out.

fūnus, ōris, n. *funeral, death*.
fūriāe, ārum, f. plur. *rage, madness*.
fūro, ēre, tū, no sup. *rave, rage*.
fūrox, ōris, m. *rage, madness*.

G.

gālāa, ae, f. *helmet*.
gaudeo, ēre, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice*
 (γῆδew).

gaudium, ii, n. *joy*.
gāza, ae, f. *treasure* (γάζα, a Persian
 word).

gēminus, a, um, adj. *twin*.
gēmītus, ūs, m. *groan, roar*.
gemma, ae, f. *jewel*.
gēmo, ēre, ul, itum, *groan; groan for*,
lament.

gēnētrix, icis, f. *mother* (gigno).
gēnitor, ōris, m. *father*.
gens, tis, f. *family, race*.
gēnu, ūs, n. *knee* (γόνυ).
gēnus, ōris, n. *race, kin* (γένος).
germānus, i, m. *full brother; ger-*
mana, ae, f. *full sister*.

gēro, ēre, gessi, gestum, *carry, wear*;
carry on.

gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, *keep carrying*;
wear.

gigno, ēre, gēnui, gēnitum, *bring*
forth, bear (γίγνομαι).

glāeba, ae, f. *clod*.

glōmēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *form into a*
ball; gather together.

grādior, i, gressus sum, *step, ad-*
vance.

grādus, ūs, m. *step*.

grandaevus, a, um, adj. *of great*
age.

grātes, ium, f. *thanks*.

grāvis, e, adj. *heavy; weighty; heavy*
with child (βαρύς).

grāviter, adv. *heavily, vehemently*.

grēmium, ii, n. *bosom, lap*.

gressus, ūs, m. *step*.

gurgēs, icis, m. *whirlpool*.

gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, *taste*.

H.

hābēna, ae, f. *the holding thing, rein*
 (habeo).

hābeo, ēre, tū, itum, *have, hold; re-*
jard.

hābills, e, adj. *easily handled, handy*.

hābitus, ūs, m. *a holding one's self*,
bearing; dress, garb.

hāc, sc. via, adv. *by this way*.

haereo, ēre, ei, sum, *cling, remain*
steadfast.

hālo, āre, āvi, ātum, *am fragrant*.

hārēna, (also arena) ae, f. *sand, shore*.

hasta, ae, f. *spear*.

hastile, is, n. *spear-shaft*.

haud, adv. *not at all; not*.

haurio, ire, hauri, haustum, *drink*.
up.

herba, ae, f. *grass*.

hēros, ōis, m. *hero* (ἦρως).

heu, interj. *alas!*

ignora

heus, interj. *ho!*

hibernus, a, um, adj. *wintery*; **hi-berna** (sc. castra) as subst. *winter camp* (hiema).

hic, adv. *here*; *hereupon*.

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron. *this*.

hiemps, (=hiema) **hiemis**, f. *winter*, storm (χαίμας).

hinc, adv. *hence, from hence*; *henceforth*; **hinc...hinc**, *on the one side... on the other*; of cause, *hence*.

homo, inis, m. *man*.

honor, or **honor**, oris, m. *honour*; *offering*.

horreo, ere, no perf. or sup. *am rough, bristle*.

horridus, a, um, adj. *bristling, dreadful, grim*.

hospes, itis, m. an. f. *host, guest*.

hospitium, il, n. *hospitality, welcome*.

hostia, ae, f. *victim*.

hostis, is, m. *stranger, enemy*.

huc, adv. *hither*.

humānus, a, um, adj. *belonging to men, human* (homo).

humus, i, f. *ground*; **humi** is the locative case used adverbially, *on the ground* (χαμαί).

hymenaeus, i, m. *wedlock*.

I.

iaceo, ere, ui, itum, *lie, am prostrate*.

lacio, are, avi, atum, *keep throwing, toss, move up and down*; se **lactare**, *boast* (lacio).

lācūlor, āri, ātus sum, *fling, hurl*.

iam, adv. *already*.

iamdūdum, adv. *some time since or ago*.

iampridem, adv. *long since or ago*.

ibidem, adv. *in the same place*.

idem, eadem, **idem**, pron. *same*.

ignārus, a, um, adj. *not knowing, ignorant*.

ignāvus, a, um, adj. *lazy*.

ignis, is, m. *fire*.

ignōbilis, e, adj. *unknown, mean* (in; (g)nobilis).

ignōtus, a, um, adj. *unknown* (in, (g)noscō).

ille, a, illud, dem. pron. *that*; *that famous*; *that man*.

illuc, adv. *there*.

illido, ere, ili, lissum, *dash against* or on.

imāgo, inis, f. *phantom*; *form* (imitor =mimitor).

imber, bris, m. *rain*; *water*.

immineo, ere, no perf. or sup. *overhang*.

immō, adv. *nay rather*.

impērium, i, n. *military command*; *empire* (impero).

imus, a, um, adj. *used as superl. of inferus, lowest*.

in, prep. with acc. *towards, into, against*; with abl. *in, on*.

inānis, e, adj. *empty*.

incautus, a, um, adj. *not taking precautions, careless*.

incēdo, ere, cessi, cessum, *move, advance*.

incendium, il, n. *burning, fire*.

incendo, ere, di, sum, *kindle, fire*.

inceptum, i, n. *beginning*; *design* (incipio).

incessus, ūs, m. *gait*.

incipio, ere, cepi, ceptum, *begin*.

incognitus, a, um, adj. *unknown*.

inconcessus, a, um, adj. *not granted, forbidden*.

incrēpito, are, avi, atum, *make a noise at, challenge*.

incubo, are, ui, itum, *lie upon*; *brood over*.

incultus, a, um, adj. *uncultivated*; *desert*.

- incumbo**, ēre, cubul, no sup. *settle upon; bear down upon.*
- incūso**, āre, āvi, ātum, *blame (in; causa).*
- incūtio**, ēre, cussī, cussum, *strike into; dash into (in, quatio).*
- indē**, adv. *thence; after that.*
- indico**, ēre, xi, ctum, *proclaim.*
- indignor**, āri, ātus sum, *think unworthy; am wrathful.*
- indūo**, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *put on.*
- inermis**, e, adj. *unarmed (in, armum).*
- infandus**, a, um, adj. *unutterable; awful (in, fari).*
- infēlix**, loīs, adj. *unhappy.*
- infero**, ferre, tolli, lātum, *bring in; se inferre, enter.*
- infigo**, ēre, xi, xum, *fix on.*
- ingēmīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *redouble.*
- ingēmo**, ēre, ui, no sup. *groan.*
- ingens**, tis, adj. *huge.*
- inhūmātus**, a, um, adj. *unburied.*
- inimicus**, a, um, adj. *unfriendly.*
- iniquus**, a, um, adj. *unfair, hostile (in, aequus).*
- iniūria**, ae, f. *injustice, wrong.*
- inlido**, ēre, si, sum, *dash into or upon.*
- inmānis**, e, adj. *huge, vast, monstrous; wicked (in, and root of metior).*
- inmītis**, e, adj. *not gentle, fierce.*
- inmōtus**, a, um, adj. *unmoved.*
- inpar**, is, adj. *unequal.*
- inpello**, ēre, pōli, pulsum, *push.*
- inpiger**, gra, grum, adj. *not indolent, vigorous.*
- impius**, a, um, adj. *unholy.*
- inpleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *fill up.*
- inplico**, āre, ui, or āvi, itum or ātum, *unfold, wrap in.*
- inpōno**, ēre, pōtūi, pōstūm, *place on.*
- inprōvisus**, a, um, adj. *unforeseen.*
- inquam**, v. defect. *say; inquit, says he.*
- inrigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *convey water to, irrigate.*
- inscius**, a, um, adj. *ignorant.*
- inscribo**, ēre, psi, ptum, *write on.*
- insēquor**, i, secūsus sum, *follow.*
- insidiāe**, ārum, f. *ambush, plot (in, sedeo).*
- insido**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *settle on.*
- insignis**, e, adj. *marked out, distinguished.*
- inspiro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *breathe in.*
- insto**, āre, stiti, stātum, *press on.*
- instrūo**, ēre, xi, ctum, *build up, equip.*
- insūla**, ae, f. *island (in, salio).*
- insūper**, adv. *on the top.*
- intactus**, a, um, adj. *untouched; virgin.*
- intento**, āre, āvi, ātum, *direct against, threaten.*
- inter**, prep. with acc. *among.*
- interdum**, adv. *sometimes.*
- intērēā**, adv. *meanwhile.*
- (interfor)**, fari, fātus sum, *interrupt.*
- intērior**, ius, comp. adj. *inner (intus).*
- intīmus**, a, um, superl. adj. *inmost.*
- intōno**, āre, ūi, no sup. *thunder.*
- intrā**, prep. with acc. *within.*
- intractābilis**, e, adj. *hard to deal with.*
- intrōgrēdiōr**, i, gressus sum, *enter in.*
- intus**, adv. *from within, within (intrōs).*
- invēho**, ēre, xi, ctum, *bear in or on; in passive, ride.*
- invisus**, a, um, adj. *hated (invideo).*
- inviūs**, a, um, adj. *pathless.*
- ipse**, a, um, pron. *self; him-, her-, it-self.*
- ira**, ae, f. *anger.*
- iter**, itinēris, n. *road, journey.*
- iubeo**, ēre, iussī, iussum, *bid, command.*

iudicium, *ii*, *n.* judgment.
iūgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *yoke, join* (ζεύγνυμι, iungo).

iūgum, *i*, *n.* that which joins; *yoke*; *mountain-ridge* (iungo; ζυγόν).

iungo, ēre, nxi, notum, *join* (ζεύγνυμι).

iūs, ūris, *n.* right; *law*; *ordinance*.

iussum, *i*, *n.* command.

iussus, ūs, *m.* command.

iustitia, *ae*, *f.* justice.

iustus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* just.

iūvenis, *is*, *m.* and *f.* originally *adj.* young, then used as *subst.* youth, young man.

iūventa, *ae*, *f.* youth.

iūventūs, ūtis, *f.* youth; *body of young men*.

iūvo, āre, iūvi, iūtum, *assist*; *iuvat*, impersonally, *it delights*.

L.

lābor, ōris, *m.* toil; *trouble*; *work*.

lābor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, *glide*.

lāboro, āre, āvi, ātum, *toil*; *make with toil*.

lācrima, *ae*, *f.* tear (δάκρυον).

lācrimor, āri, ātus sum, *weep*.

laedo, ēre, ei, sum, *hurt*, *injure*.

laetitia, *ae*, *f.* gladness.

laetor, āri, ātus sum, *rejoice*.

laetus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* glad; *joyous*.

laevus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* on the left;

l. va, *ae*, *f.* (sc. manus) *left hand* (λαίός).

lapis, idis, *m.* stone.

lāquear and laqueāre, *is*, *n.* fretted ceiling (λαός).

largus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* plentiful, abundant.

lātē, *adv.* far and wide.

lāteo, ēre, ei, no sup. lie hid (λαθάνω).

lātex, icis, *m.* liquid, wine.

lātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* broad.

lātus, ōris, *n.* side.

laus, dis, *f.* praise, renown.

laxus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* loose.

lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lēctum, *choose* (λέγω).

lēnio, ire, iui or ii, itum, *soothe*.

lēvis, *e*, *adj.* light.

lēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *make light*; *easy*; *remove*.

lex, lēgis, *f.* law.

liber, bri, *m.* book.

libo, āre, āvi, ātum, *take small portion of*, *touch*, *taste*; *pour a libation*.

licet, ēre, uit and licitum est, *v. impersonal*, *it is allowed*, *lawful* (lex).

limen, inis, *n.* threshold.

linquo, ēre, liqui, no sup. *leave*.

liquor, *i*, no. perf. *flow*, *am liquid*.

litus, ōris, *n.* shore.

lōco, āre, āvi, ātum, *place*.

lōcus, *i*, *m.* plur. loci and loca, *place*, *position*.

longē, *adv.* afar.

longus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* long.

lōquor, *i*, locutus sum, *speak*; *say*.

lōrum, *i*, *n.* throng.

luctor, āri, ātus sum, *struggle*.

lūcus, *i*, *m.* grove.

lūdo, ēre, ei, sum, *play*; *treat playfully*, *mock*.

lūmen, inis, *n.* light (= lucmen, luceo, lux).

lūna, *ae*, *f.* moon (= lucna).

lūnātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* moon-shaped; crescent-shaped.

lūo, ēre, i, itum *get rid of*; *atone for*, *expiate* (λύω).

lūpa, *ae*, *f.* she-wolf (λύκος).

lūstro, āre, āvi, ātum, *go round*; *travel*; *survey*.

lustrum, *i*, *n.* expiatory offering; purification; a solemn purification held at Rome by the Censors every five years; a space of five years.

lux, icis, *f.* light.

luxus, ūs, m. *luxury*.

lychnus, i, m. *lamp* (λυχνός).

lympa, ae, f. *water*.

lynx, cis, f. *lynx* (λύγξ).

M.

māculōsus, a, um, adj. *spotted*.

maereo, ēre, no perf. or sup. *mourn*.

maestus, a, um, adj. *sad*.

māgālia, ium, n. plur. *huts*.

māgis, comp. adv. *more*.

māgister, tri, m. *master*; of a ship, *pilot*.

māgistrātus, ūs, m. *magistrate*.

magnānimus, a, um, adj. *great-souled*.

magnus, a, um, adj. *great*; comp.

māior; superl. **maxim** (μέγας).

mālus, a, um, adj. *bad, evil*; comp.

pēior; superl. **pessim**.

mamma, ae, f. *breast*.

māneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, *remain*.

mantēle, is, n. *napkin* (manus).

manus, ūs, f. *hand*.

māre, is, n. *sea*.

māter, tris, f. *mother* (μήτηρ).

mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum, *perform in good time*; *hasten*.

maximus, see **magnus**.

mēditor, āri, ātus sum, *ponder over*; *plan*.

mēdius, a, um, adj. *middle*, in the *middle* (μέσος).

mel, mellis, n. *honey*.

membrum, i, n. *limb*.

mēmīni, isse, *remember* (mēni).

mēmōr, ōris, adj. *mindful*.

mēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum, *relate*.

mēns, tis, f. *mind* (cf. moneo).

mensa, ae, f. *table*.

mensis, is, m. *month* (μήν).

mercor, āri, ātus sum, *buy* (merx).

mēritum, i, n. *merit, desert*.

mērus, a, um, adj. *alone, pure*;

mērum, i, n. *undiluted wine*.

mēta, ae, f. *cone-shaped column* placed at the end of the course in the circus; *goal, limit*.

mētūo, ēre, ui, ātum, *fear*.

mētus, ūs, m. *fear*.

mēus, a, um, poss. adj. *my*.

mīco, āre, ui, no sup. *move quickly to and fro*; *glitter*.

mille, num. adj. indecl. *a thousand*; as subst. n. with plur. *milia thousands*.

minister, tri, m. *attendant*.

ministro, āre, āvi, ātum, *serve, supply*.

mīnor, āri, ātus sum, *jut forth*; *threaten*.

mīnor, us, adj. comp. of parvus, *less*; **minores**, as subst. *those who are younger*.

minus, comp. adv. *less*.

mīrābilis, e, adj. *wonderful*.

mīror, āri, ātus sum, *wonder*; *wonder at*.

mīrus, a, um, adj. *wonderful*.

misceo, ēre, ui, mistum and mixtum, *mingle*; *confound* (μίγνμι).

miser, era, erum, adj. superl. *miserrimus*, *wretched*.

miserābilis, e, adj. *pitiable, wretched*.

miseror, āri, ātus sum, *pity*.

mitesco, ēre, no perf. or sup. *grow mild or gentle*.

mitto, ēre, misi, missum, *send*.

mōdō, adv. *only*.

mōdus, i, m. *manner*.

moenia, lum, n. plur. *walls, a fortress* (munio).

mōles, is, f. *mass*; *difficulty*.

mōllor, īri, itus sum, *perform with toil or effort*; *build, rear*; *attempt* (moles).

moll
moll
mon
mon
mon
mōre
mōre
mōre
mōre
mōre
mos,
mōv
mōl
mult
in plur.
mūn
mūn
mūr
mūr
mūte
change.

nam
naso
gnascon
nātu
daught
nāv
over.
nāv
nē, e
-nē,
other w
nēb
nec,
nec
nect
nectar.
nect
nēfa
improu

mollo, ire, ivi or il, itum, *soften*.
 mollis, e, adj. *soft*.
 monile, is, n. *necklace*.
 mons, tis, m. *mountain*.
 monstro, āre, āvi, ātum, *show*.
 mōra, ae, f. *delay*.
 mōror, āri, ātus sum, *delay*.
 mors, tis, f. *death*.
 morsus, ūs, m. *bite* (mordeo).
 mortālis, e, adj. *mortal, human*.
 mos, mōris, m. *custom*.
 mōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *move*.
 mulceo, ēre, mulsi, mulsum, *soothe*.
 multus, a, um, adj. *much, many a*;
 in plur. *many*; multum, adv. *much*.
 mūnio, ire, ivi or il, itum, *fortify*.
 mūnus, ēris, n. *gift*.
 murmur, ūris, n. *murmur*.
 mūrus, i, m. *wall*.
 mūto, āre, āvi, ātum, *change*; *ex-*
change.

N.

nam, namquē, conj. *for*.
 nascor, i, nātus sum, *am born* (= gnascor, γίγνομαι).
 nātus, i, m. *son*; nata, ae, f. *daughter*; nati, children.
 nāvigo, āre, āvi, ātum, *sail*; *sail over*.
 nāvis, is, f. *ship* (ναῦς).
 nē, conj. *lest*.
 -nē, interrogative particle appended to other words.
 nēbŭla, ae, f. *mist* (nubes, νέφος).
 nec, see neque.
 neodum, conj. *nor yet*.
 nectar, āris, n. the drink of the gods, *nectar*.
 necto, ēre, xui, xum, *weave*.
 nēfandus, a, um, adj. *unutterable*; *impious*.

nēmus, ōris, n. *grove*.
 nēquē or nec, conj. *neither, nor*.
 nēquēo, ire, ivi or il, itum, *am unable*.
 nescio, ire, ivi or il, itum, *am ignorant of*.
 nescius, a, um, adj. *ignorant*.
 neu=nēve, conj. *and that... not, nor, and lest, or lest*.
 nī, conj.=nīsi, *if not, unless*.
 nīger, gra, grum, adj. *black*.
 nīhil or nīl, nīhīl, n. *nothing* (ne, hilum, *not a bit*).
 nimbōsus, a, um, adj. *stormy*.
 nimbus, i, m. *rain-cloud*.
 nīteo, ēre, ui, no sup. *am bright*.
 nīvēus, a, um, adj. *snowy* (nix).
 no, nāre, nāvi, no sup. *swim* (νέω).
 nōdus, i, m. *knot*.
 nōmen, inis, n. *name* (nosco).
 nōn, adv. *not* (cf. νη-, ne-, noenum, Eng. no, Ger. nein).
 noster, tra, trum, pronominal adj. *our*.
 nōtus, a, um, adj. *well-known*.
 nōvem, cardinal num. adj. *nine*.
 nōvītās, ātis, f. *newness*.
 nōvus, a, um, adj. *new* (νέος).
 nox, noctis, f. *night* (νύξ).
 noxia, a, f. *guilt*.
 nūbes, is, f. *cloud* (νέφος).
 nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, *lay bare*.
 nūdus, a, um, adj. *bare*.
 nullus, a, um, adj. *not any, no*.
 nūmen, inis, n. *god*; *divine will*: *deity*.
 nūmērus, i, m. *number*.
 nunc, adv. *now* (νῦν).
 nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, *announce*.
 nūtrimentum, i, n. *nourishment, food*.
 nūtrix, icis, f. *nurse* (nutrio).

O.

o, interj. *O!*ob, prep. with acc. *on account of*.objectus, ūs, m. *a throwing across* ;
barrier (ob, iacio).oblātus, see *offero*.obruo, ēre, ūi, ūtum, *overwhelm*.obscūrus, a, um, adj. *shady, obscure*.obsto, āre, stiti, stātum, with dat.
stand in the way, hinder.obstūpesco, ēre, stūpui, no sup.
become amazed, confounded.obtundo, ēre, tūdi, tūsum or tun-
sum, *make blunt or dull, insensible*.obtūtus, ūs, m. *gaze* (ob, tueor).obvius, a, um, adj. *in the way*,
opposite.occāsus, ūs, m. *fall, destruction*.occūbo, āre, no perf. or sup. *lie* (in
the grave).occūlo, ēre, ul, cultum, *hide* (ob, celo).occumbó, ēre, cūbui, cūbitum, *fall*
(cei, in death).occurro, ēre, i, cursum, *run against*,
thwart.ocēānus, i, m. *ocean* (ὠκεανός).ocūlus, i, m. *eye*.odīum, ji, n. *hate*.odor, ōris, m. *scent* (ὀσμή).offero, ferro, obtūli, oblātum, *put*
before, present.officium, ii, n. *duty* ; *act of courtesy*.olīm, adv. *at that time* ; *some day* ;
hereafter ; *formerly* (=ollim from olle,
ille).

olli, old form=illi, dat. of ille.

ōmen, inis, n. *omen*.omnipōtens, tis, adj. *almighty*.omnis, e, adj. *all*.ōnēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *load*.ōnus, ōris, n. *burden*.ōnustus, a, um, adj. *laden*.ōpimus, a, um, adj. *rich, fertile*.oppōrior, iri, pēritus and pertus sum,
await.oppēto, ēre, īvi or īi, itum, *go to*
seek ; then with mortem understood, *die*.opprimo, ēre, pressi, pressum, *crush*,
overwhelm.[ops], ōpis, f. *aid, power* ; in plur.
opes, opum, *wealth*.opto, āre, āvi, ātum, *desire*.ōpulentus, a, um, adj. *wealthy*.ōpus, ōris, n. *work*.ōra, ae, f. *shore, coast*.orbis, is, m. *circle* ; *the (round) world*.ordior, iri, orsus sum, *begin*.ordo, inis, m. *order, row*.oriens, ntis (sol), *the rising sun, the*
East.ōrigo inis, f. *source, beginning*.ōrior, iri, ortus sum, v. dep. *arise*.ornātus, ūs, m. *decoration*.ōs, ōris, n. *mouth* ; *face*.ōs, ossis, n. *bone* (ὀστέον).oscūlum, i, n. *little mouth* ; *lips* ;
kiss.ostendo, ēre, di, sum and tum, *show*
(ob, tendo).ostium, ii, n. *mouth* (of river).ostrum, i, n. *purple*.

P.

pābūlum, i, n. *food, pasture* (pasco).paenitet, ēre, ūit, it *repents*.palla, ae, f. *loose shawl, robe*.pallidus, a, um, adj. *pale*.palma, ae, f. *palm* (of the hand)
(παλάμη).pando, ēre, di, pansum and passum,
open ; *passus*, of the hair, *stung loose*,
dishevelled.par, pāris, adj. *equal*.parco, ēre, pēperci, parolūm or par-
sum, with dat. *spare* ; *cease*.

- pārens**, tis, m. and f. *parent*.
pāreo, ēre, tūl, itum, with dat. *obey*.
pārio, ēre, pēpēri, partum, *produce, bring forth*.
pārīter, adv. *equally*.
parma, ae, f. *a small shield*.
pāro, āre, āvi, ātum, *make ready*.
pars, tis, f. *part*; often = *some*.
partior, iri, itus sum, *divide*.
partus, ūs, m. *bringing forth, birth*.
parvus, a, um, adj. *small*; comp. minor, sup. minimus.
pasco, ēre, pāvi, pastum, *feed*.
passus, see pando.
pāteo, ēre, tūl, no sup. *am open*.
pāter, tris, m. *father* (πατήρ).
pātēra, ae, f. *open goblet, cup* (pateo).
pātior, pāti, passus sum, *suffer, endure* (πάσχω).
pātria, ae, f. *fatherland*.
pātrius, a, um, adj. *belonging to a father*.
paucus, a, um, adj., *small*; in plur. *few*.
paulātim, adv. *little by little*.
pax, pācis, f. *peace*.
pectus, ōris, n. *breast*.
pēcus, ōris, n. *flock, throng*.
pēcus, ūdis, f. *beast*.
pēlāgus, i, n. *sea* (πέλαγος).
pello, ēre, pēpūli, puleum, *drive*.
pelta, ae, f. *small crescent-shaped shield*.
pendeo, ēre, pēpendi, no sup. *hang*.
pēnētro, āre, āvi, ātum, *go into the inmost part of, enter, penetrate*.
pēnitus, adv. *from within, deeply*.
pēnus, ūs and i, m. and f. *store, food, provisions*.
peplus, i, m. *robe* (πέπλος).
per, prep. with acc. *through, among, along*.
pēragro, āre, āvi, ātum, *traverse, roam over*.
percūtio, ēre, cussel, cussum, *strikes* (per, quatio).
perfēro, ferro, tūli, lātum, *carry through*.
perflo, āre, āvi, ātum, *blow through*.
pergo, ēre, perrexī, perrectum, *go forward, proceed*.
pēricūlum, or periculum, i, n. *danger*.
perlābor, i, lapsus sum, *glide over*.
permisceo, ēre, ui, mistum or mixtum, *mingle*.
permitto, ēre, misi, missum, *allow*.
persolvo, ēre, i, sōlūtum, *pay in full*.
persōno, āre, ūl, itum, *sound* (through a place); *fill with sound*.
pertempto, āre, āvi, ātum, *try; thrill, pervade*.
pēs, pēdis, m. *foot* (πούς).
pestis, is, f. *plague*.
pēto, ēre, iui or ii, itum, *seek*.
phārētra, ae, f. *quiver* (φάρετρα).
pictūra, ae, f. *painting*.
piētās, ātis, f. *dutiful behaviour, reverence, holiness*.
pingo, ēre, nxi, pictum, *paint; embroider*.
pinguis, e, adj. *fat* (παχύς).
pius, a, um, adj. *dutiful, pious, righteous*.
placēo, ēre, ui, itum, *please*; placet impera. with perf. placitum est, *it is pleasing, resolved*.
plācidus, a, um, adj. *calm*.
plāco, āre, āvi, ātum, *appease*.
plāga, ae, f. *region*.
plausus, ūs, m. *clapping*.
plēnus, a, um, adj. *full*.
plūs, gen. plūris, in plural plures, plura, comp. adj. *more*.
plūrimus, a, um, superl. adj. *very much, great*; in plur. *very many*.

- pluvius, a, um, adj. *rainy*.
- poculum, i, n. *goblet* (πίναξ, πένικα).
- poena, ae, f. *punishment* (ποινή).
- polliceor, eri, iocitum sum, *promise*.
- pōlus, i, m. *the pole, heaven* (πόλος).
- pondus, eris, n. *weight*.
- pōno, ēre, pōsui, pōsitum, *put, place; put aside*.
- pontus, i, m. *sea* (πόντος).
- pōpūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, *lay waste*.
- pōpūlus, i, m. *people, nation*.
- porta, ae, f. *gate*.
- porto, āre, āvi, ātum, *carry*.
- portus, ūs, m. *harbour*.
- posco, ēre, pōposci, no sup. *demand*.
- possum, posse, pōtīl, no sup. *am able* (potis sum).
- post, prep. with acc. *after*, adv. *afterwards*.
- posthabeo, ēre, ui, Itum, *hold as inferior, despise*.
- postquam, conj. *after*.
- pōtens, tis, adj. *powerful; with gen. powerful over, ruler of*.
- pōtentia, ae, f. *power*.
- pōtior, Iri, Itus sum (with abl.) *gain*.
- praecipue, adv. *chiefly*.
- praeda, ae, f. *booty*.
- praemitto, ēre, misi, missum, *send forward*.
- praemium, ii, n. *reward*.
- praeuptus, a, um, adj. *broken off in front, rugged*.
- presens, tis, adj. *present, immediate*.
- praesēpe, is, n. *fenced in place; enclosure, hive* (sepio).
- praesto, are, stiti, stitum, *stand before, excel; praestat, impers. it is better; praestans, as adj. excelling*.
- praetērēā, adv. *besides; after this*.
- praeverto, ēre, i, sum, *outstrip, anticipate, seize beforehand*.
- prēmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, *press; keep down; overwhelm; follow closely*.
- pridem, adv. *for a long time*.
- primum, adv. *first; firstly*.
- primus, a, um, superl. adj. *first*.
- princeps, cipis, m. and f. *chief*.
- prior, us, comp. adj. *former, before another*.
- prīusquam, conj. *before*.
- prō, prep. with abl. *for; on behalf of; instead of*.
- prōcax, ācis, adj. *wanton*.
- prōcella, ae, f. *tempest*.
- prōcer, eris, m. *nobleman*.
- prōcūl, adv. *at a distance*.
- prōdo, ēre, didi, dītum, *put forward; betray*.
- prōfiscor, i, prōfectus sum, *set forth*.
- prōfor, fāri, fātus sum, *speak out*.
- prōfūsus, a, um, adj. *exiled*.
- prōfundus, a, um, adj. *deep, high*.
- prōgēnies, ei, f. *offspring* (pro, gigno).
- prōhibeo, ēre, ui, Itum, *keep off*.
- prōles, is, f. *offspring*.
- prōluo, ēre, ui, ātum, *rinse out, wash out*.
- prōmitto, ēre, misi, missum, *hold out, promise*.
- prōnus, a, um, adj. *headlong* (πρόνης).
- prōpēro, āre, āvi, ātum, *hasten*.
- prōpior, us, comp. adj. *nearer*, prōplus, comp. adv. *nearer*.
- prōprius, a, um, adj. *one's own*.
- prōra, ae, f. *prova* (πρώρα).
- prōrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *cause to burst forth*.
- prospectus, ūs, m. *outlook*.
- prospicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, *see in front, see*.

proximus, a, um, superl. adj. *near-est* (prope).

pūbes, is, f. *youth, body of youths*.

pūer, ēri, m. *boy*.

pugna, ae, f. *fight* (πίς).

pulcher, ehra, ohrum, adj. *fair*.

pulvis, ēris, m. *dust*.

puppis, is, f. *stern, poop*.

purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *clear*.

purpūreus, a, um, adj. *purple*; with the sheen of purple, dazzling.

Q.

quā, adv. *by what way; where*.

quaero, ēre, quaesivi, quaesitum, *seek; inquire*.

quālis, e, adj. *of what sort*.

quam, conj. *than*; adv. *how*.

quando, adv. *when*; conj. *since*.

quantus, a, um, adj. *how great*; as great as.

quāre, adv. *wherefore*.

quasso, āre, āvi, ātum, *keep shaking, shake strongly* (quatio).

quātēr, num. adv. *four times*.

queror, i, questus sum, *complain*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, relative pronoun, *whoever*.

quid, interr. adv. *why?*

quies, ētis, f. *rest, repose*.

quiesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *become at rest, repose*.

quiescens, a, um, adj. *peaceful, calm*.

quin, adv. *nay more*; with subj. *but that*.

quingentā, num. adj. *fifty*.

quippe, conj. *for surely, for indeed*.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron. *who? what?* After si, ne = *any*.

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, pron. indef. *any one*.

quisquis, quicquid, indef. pron. *whoever, whatever*.

quō, adv. *whither*.

quōcirā, adv. *wherefore*.

quondam, adv. *at a certain time, once*.

quōquē, conj. *also*.

quot, *how many; as many*.

R.

rābles, no gen. or dat. *rabiem, rabie, rage*.

rāpidus, a, um, adj. *hurrying, rapid* (rapio).

rāpio, ēre, ūi, raptum, *seize, snatch*.

rāpto, āre, āvi, ātum, *snatch violently, drag*.

rārus, a, um, adj. *not frequent, scattered*.

rātis, is, f. *ship*.

rēcens, tis, adj. *fresh*.

rēcipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, *take back, recover*.

rēclūdo, ēre, ai, sum, *open* (re, claudio).

rēcondo, ēre, didi, ditum, *hide* (sar back), *stow away*.

rectus, a, um, adj. *straight, right* (rego).

rēcursus, āri, āvi, ātum, *run back, return*.

reddo, ēre, reddidi, redditum, *give back, restore*.

rēdōleo, ēre, ui, no sup. *am fragrant*.

rēduco, ēre, duxi, ductum, *lead back, draw back*.

rēdux, ūcis, adj. *returned*.

rēfēro, ferre, rettūli, relatum, *carry or take back; relate*.

rēfulgeo, ēre, fulsi, no sup. *shine out*.

rēfundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *pour back*.

rēgālis, e, adj. *royal*.

rēgina, ae, f. *queen*.

rēgio, ōnis, f. *district*.

rēgius, a, um, adj. *royal*.

regno, āre, āvi, ātum, *hold sway, rule*.

regnum, i, n. *kingdom*.
 rēgo, ēre, rexi, rectum, *rule*.
 rēlātus, see *refero*.
 rēliquiae, ārum, f. *that which is left, remnant* (rēlinquo).
 rēmīgium, ii, n. *oarage, collection of oars*.
 rēmordeo, ēre, no perf. rsum, *bite far back; gnaw deeply*.
 rēmōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *take away*.
 rēmus, i, m. *oar* (ῥέμυς).
 rēpendo, ēre, di, sum, *weigh back or against something else*.
 rēpentē, adv. *suddenly*.
 rēpēto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, *re-see, seek back*.
 rēpōno, ēre, pōtī, pōsitum, *place back; place far back, store up*.
 rēquiro, ēre, quisivi, quisitum, *seek again; regret*.
 rēs, rēl, f. *thing; affair*.
 rēses, idis, adj. *sitting still, sluggish*.
 rēsido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *sit down*.
 rēsisto, ēre, restitī, no sup. *stand back; stand against, stand out from anything*.
 respecto, āre, āvi, ātum, *look back at, regard*.
 respondeo, ēre, di, sum, *answer; answer to*.
 resto, are, stitī, no sup. *remain, am left*.
 rēsūpinus, a, um, adj. *bent backwards, face upwards*.
 rēsurgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *rise again*.
 rētēgo, ēre, texi, tectum, *uncover, reveal*.
 rēviso, ēre, si, sum, *re-visit*.
 rēvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, *recall*.
 rex, rēgis, m. *king*.
 rigeo, ēre, ui, no sup. *am stiff*.

rīma, ae, f. *chink*.
 rīpa, ae, f. *bank*.
 rōbur, ōris, n. *oak-wood, oak; strength* (ῥόβρυς).
 rōgīto, āre, āvi, ātum, *keep asking*.
 rōsēus, a, um, adj. *rosy*.
 rōta, ae, f. *wheel*.
 rūdens, tis, m. *cable, cordage*.
 rūina, ae, f. *downfall, ruin*.
 rūo, ēre, ti, titum, *rush; cause to rush, drive*.
 rūpes, is, f. *rock*.
 rūs, rūris, n. *country*.

S.

sācerdos, ōtis, m. and f. *priest, priestess*.
 sācro, āre, āvi, ātum, *make holy, hallow*.
 saecūlum, i, n. *generation, age*.
 saepē, adv. *often*.
 saepio, ire, saepsi, saeptum, *hedge in, enclose*.
 saevio, ire, ii, itum, *am fierce, wrathful*.
 saevus, a, um, adj. *fierce, cruel*.
 sāgitta, ae, f. *arrow*.
 sal, sālis, n. *salt; sea* (ἅλς).
 saltem, adv. *at least*.
 sālum, i, n. *brine; sea*.
 sālūs, ūtis, *safety*.
 sanctus, a, um, adj. *holy, reverend*.
 sanguis, inis, m. *blood*.
 sātor, ōris, m. *sower, father* (sero).
 saxum, i, n. *rock, stone*.
 scaena, ae, f. *background, stage* (σκηνή).
 scēlus, ēris, n. *guilt*.
 sceptrum, i, n. *staff, scepter* (σκηπτρον).
 scilicet, adv. *one may know, doubtless* (scire, licet).

scindo, ēre, scidi, scissum, *cleave, tear* (σχιζω).

scintilla, ae, f. *spark*.

scio, ire, scivi, scitum, *know*.

scōpulus, i, m. *rock, crag* (σκόπελος).

scūtum, i, n. *shield*.

sēcessus, ūs, m. *retreat, recess*.

sēclūdo, ēre, si, sum, *shut off, banish* (sine; claudio).

sēco, āre, ūi, sectum, *cut*.

sēcundus, a, um, adj. *following, favourable; speculating along, swift* (sequor).

sēcūrus, a, um, adj. *careless* (se = sine, cura).

sed, conj. *but*.

sēdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *sit* (ἵζομαι).

sēdes, is, f. *seat; abode*.

sēdile, is, n. *seat*.

sēditio, ōnis, f. *going apart, discord* (= se-d-itio).

sēmīta, ae, f. *by-path*.

semper, adv. *always*.

sēnātus ūs, m. *assembly of elders, senate* (senex).

sēni, ae, a, distribut. num. adj. *six each*.

sententia, ae, f. *opinion, judgment*.

sentio, ire, sensi, sensum, *feel, perceive*.

septem, num. adj. *seven* (ἑπτά).

septimus, a, um, ordinal adj. *seventh*.

sēquor, i, sēcūtus sum, *follow*.

sērēno, āre, āvi, ātum, *make cloudless, calm*.

sēries, no. gen. or dat. em, ē, f. *row, succession*.

sermo, ōnis, m. *conversation*.

sertum, i, n. *wreath*.

servitium, il, n. *slavery*.

servo, āre, āvi, ātum, *keep, preserve*.

seu, see si.

si, conj. *if; sive* (seu)...*sive* (seu) *whether...or*.

sic, adv. *in this way, so*.

sidus, ōris, n. *star, constellation*.

signum, i, n. *sign, figure*.

silentium, il, n. *silence*.

sileo, ēre, ūi, no sup. *am silent*.

silex, icis, m. *flint*.

silva, ae, f. *wood* (ύλη).

similis, e, adj. *like; superl. simillimus*.

simul, adv. *at the same time*.

simulo, āre, āvi, ātum, *imitate*.

sin, conj. *but if*.

sine, prep. with abl. *without*.

singuli, ae, a, distribut. adj. *one each, one at a time*.

sino, ēre, sivi, situm, *let be; permit, allow*.

sinus, ūs, m. *bend; bay; fold*.

sive, see si.

socio, āre, āvi, ātum, *make a companion or partner*.

socius, il, m. *companion*.

sol, sōlis, m. *the sun* (ἥλιος).

sōleo, ēre, sōlitus sum. *am accused, tom*.

sōlium, il, n. *throne*.

solor, āri, ātus sum, *console*.

solum, i, n. *ground*.

solus, a, um, adj. *alone*.

solvo, ēre, vi, sōlūtum, *unloose* (= se-luo, λύω).

somnus, i, m. *sleep* (= somnus, ύπνος).

sōno, āre, ūi, itum, *sound*.

sōnōrus, a, um, adj. *loud, noisy*.

sōpio, ire, ivi or il, itum, *lull to sleep*.

sōror, ōris, f. *sister*.

sors, tis, f. *lot; fate*.

spargo, ēre, si, sum, *scatter* (σπειρω).

spēclor, āri, ātus sum, *look out*.

- spélunca, ae, f. *cavern*.
 sperno, ére, správi, sprétum, *despise*.
 spéro, áre, ávi, átum, *hope, hope for*.
 spés, éi, f. *hope; expectation*.
 spíro, áre, ávi, átum, *breathe*.
 splendíus, a, um, adj. *bright, brilliant*.
 spólium, ii, *spoil (σπολίον = X strip)*.
 sponda, ae, f. *couch*.
 spúma, ae, f. *foam*.
 spúmo, áre, ávi, átum, *foam*.
 stábilis, e, adj. *steadfast, firm*.
 stagnum, i, n. *standing-water, pool (eto)*.
 státuo, ére, úi, útum, *set up*.
 sterno, ére, strávi, strátum, *stretch out, lay low (στροπέω)*.
 stípo, áre, ávi, átum, *press close, throng*.
 stírps, pis, f. *stock*.
 stó, stáre, stéti, státum, *stand (στημι)*.
 strátus, a, um, adj. *laid down, paved (sterno)*.
 strépítus, ús, m. *dín*.
 strido, ére (also strideo, ére), di, no sup. *creak, grate (τρίβω)*.
 stridor, óris, m. *creaking*.
 stringo, ére, nxi, strictum, *strip; cut off*.
 strúo, ére, xi, ctum, *build*.
 stúdiúm, ii, n. *zeal (σπουδή)*.
 stúpeo, ére, ui, no sup. *am amazed*.
 suádeo, ére, suási, suásium, *advise*.
 sub, prep. with acc. *to, beneath, towards*; with abl. *under (σπο)*.
 subdúco, ére, xi, ctum, *draw up, beach (on shore, of vessels)*.
 súbeo, íre, ívi or ii, ítum, *go under, come up, approach, enter*.
 súbigo, ére, égi, actum, *drive under; subdue*.
 súbitó, adv. *suddenly*.
 súbitus, a, um, adj. *sudden*.
 sublimis, e, adj. *on high*.
 submergo, ére, si, sum, *sink*.
 subnecto, ére, no perf., xum, *weave or bind beneath*.
 subnitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, with abl. *rest upon*.
 subrideo, ére, si, sum, *laugh slightly, smile*.
 subvolvo, ére, vi, vólutum, *roll up (from below)*.
 succédo, ére, cessi, cessum, *go beneath*.
 suscipio, ére, cépi, ceptum, *catch up, take up (usually spelt suscipio)*.
 succinctus, a, um, adj. *girt up (sub, cingo)*.
 succurro, ére, curri, cursum, *run up to, aid*.
 suffundo, ére, fúdi, fúsum, *pour up from below, suffuse*.
 sulcus, i, m. *furrow (ὄλεός, ἔλκος)*.
 summus, a, um, superl. adj. *highest, see superus*.
 súper, prep. with acc. *upon, to*; with abl. *above*; as adv. *in addition (ὅτε)*.
 súperbia, ae, f. *pride*.
 súperbus, a, um, adj. *proud*.
 supérémíneo, ére, ui, no sup. *stand out above*.
 supéro, áre, ávi, átum, *overcome*.
 supersum, esse, fui, *am over, survive*.
 supérus, a, um, adj. *that is above*; superl. *supremus, last, at; summus, highest*; supéri, orum, *those above; the gods*.
 supplex, ícis, adj. *bending the knee, suppliant (sub, plico)*.
 suppliciter, adv. *in suppliant fashion*.
 súra, ae, f. *caif of the leg*.
 surgo, ére, surrexi, surrectum, *rise*.

sus, sūs, m. and f. *pig* (ŭc).

suscipio, see *succipio*.

suspendo, ēre, dī, sum, *hang*.

suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, *look up at*.

suspiro, ēre, āvi, ātum, *sigh*.

sūs, a, um, possess. adj. *his—, her—, its—, their own*.

syrtis, is, f. *sandbank* (σῆρς).

T.

tābeo, ēre, no perf. or sup. *melt away, drip*.

tābula, ae, f. *plank*.

tācitus, a, um, adj. *silent*.

tālis, e, adj. *of such kind, such*.

tam, adv. *so*.

tāmēn, adv. *notwithstanding*.

tandem, adv. *at length*.

tango, ēre, tēgi, tactum, *touch* (τᾶνγω).

tantus, a, um, adj. *so great*; tantum, as adv. *only*.

tardus, a, um, adj. *slow*.

taurus, a, um, adj. *belonging to a bull*.

taurus, i, m. *bull* (ταῦρος).

tectum, i, n. *roof*; *house* (tego).

tegmen, inis, n. *covering*; *skin*.

tellūs, ūris, f. *the earth*; *country*.

tēlum, i, n. *weapon*.

temno, ēre, psi, ptum, *despise*.

tempēro, ēre, āvi, ātum, *check*; *restrain*.

tempestās, tātis, f. *storm*.

templum, i, n. *temple* (*piece cut off, τέμνω, cut*).

tempto, ēre, āvi, ātum, *try, attempt*.

tempus, ōris, n. *time* (τέμνω, cut).

tendo, ēre, tētēdi, tensum, *stretch*; *strike*; *direct one's course* (τέμνω, cut).

tēneo, ēre, ui, tentum, *hold, occupy*.

tentōrium, ii, n. *tent* (tendo).

tēnūs, prep. with abl. put after its case, *as far as*.

tēr, num. adv. *thrice*.

tergum, i, n. *back*; also *tergus*, ōris, n. *covering of the back, hide*.

termino, ēre, āvi, ātum, *limit, bound*.

terni, ac, a, distribut. num. adj. *three each*.

terra, ae, f. *earth, dry land* (torreo, τήρσμαι).

terreo, ēre, ti, itum, *terrify*.

tertius, a, um, ordinal adj. *third*.

testūdo, inis, f. *tortoise*; anything shaped like a tortoise shell, *vaulted roof*.

thēātrum, i, n. *theatre* (θέατρον).

thēsaurus, i, m. *treasure* (θησαυρος).

thymum, i, n. *thyme* (θυμum).

timēo, ēre, ti, no sup. *fear*.

timor, ōris, m. *fear*.

tinguo, ēre, xī, notum, *wet*; *dip* (τέγω).

tōgātus, a, um, adj. *wearing the toga*, a large gown or robe specially worn at Rome; *toga wearing*.

tollo, ēre, sustūli, sublātum, *raise*.

tondeo, ēre, tōtēdi, tonsum, *shear*.

torqueo, ēre, rsi, rtum, *twist, whirl*.

torreo, ēre, ti, tostum, *roast*.

tōrus, i, m. *couch*.

tōt, num. adj. indecl. *so many*.

tōtīdem, num. adj. indecl. *just as many*.

tōtīens, adv. *so many times*.

tōtus, a, um, adj. *whole*.

trabs, trābis, f. *beam*.

trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, *drag, draw along*.

traicio, ēre, iēci, iectum, *throw through, pierce*.

transeo, ire, iui or ii, itum, *pass by*.

transfero, ferre, tūli, lātum, *carry across, remove*.

transfigo, ěre, fixi, fixum, *pierce*.

trĕmo, ěre, ai, no sup. *tremble, quiver* (τρεῖν).

trĕs, trĭa, num. adj. *three*.

tridens, ntis, m. *trident*, a fork with three teeth carried by Neptune (tres, dens).

trigintā, num. adj. *thirty*.

trĭo, ōnis, m. see note on l. 744.

tristis, e. adj. *sad; stern*.

tūcor, ěri, itus sum, v. dep. see; defend.

tum, adv. *at that time, then*.

tūmidus, a, um, adj. *swelling*.

tundo, ěre, tūtādi, tunsum, *beat*.

turba, ae, f. *crowd*.

turbo, ěre, āvi, ātum, *throw into confusion, disturb*.

turbo, inis, m. *whirlwind*.

tūs, tūris, n. *frankincense* (θύος).

tūtus, a, um, adj. *safe* (tueor).

tūus, a, um, possess. adj. *thy*.

tŷrannus, i, m. *tyrant* (τύραννος).

U.

ūber, ěris, n. *udder; richness* (οὐδap).

ūbĭ, adv. *where, when*.

ūbique, adv. *everywhere*.

ullus, a, um, adj. *any*.

umbra, ae, f. *shade*.

ūmecto, ěre, āvi, ātum, *wet*.

ūmĕrus, i, m. *shoulder* (ὤμος).

unā, adv. *at one time, together*.

uncus, a, um, adj. *crooked*.

unda, ae, f. *wave*.

undĕ, adv. *whence*.

unus, a, um, num. adj. *one*.

urbs, is, f. *city*.

urgeo, ěre, ursi, no sup. *press hard, drive*.

ūro, ěre, uasi, ustum, *burn*.

usquam, adv. *anywhere*.

ūt, adv. and conj. with indie. *as, when*; with subj. *so that, in order that*; in depend. questions, *how*.

ūtĭ=ut, *how*.

ūtĭnam, adv. *O that! would that!*

ūtor, i, ūsus sum, with abl. *use*.

V.

vāco, ěre, āvi, ātum, *am at leisure*; vacat, impers. *there is leisure*.

vādum, i, n. *shallow, shoal*.

vāldus, a, um, adj. *strong*.

vallis, is, f. *valley*.

vānus, a, um, adj. *empty, vain, false* (=vacuus, cf. vacuus).

vārius, a, um, adj. *different, changing, various*.

vasto, ěre, āvi, ātum, *lay waste*.

vastus, a, um, adj. *huge, vast*.

-ve, or, an enclitic.

vĕho, ěre, vĕxi, vectum, *carry*.

vĕl, conj. or.

vĕlāmen, inis, n. *a covering, veil*.

vĕlĭvōlus, a, um, adj. *flying with sails; sail-covered* (velum, volo).

vĕlum, i, n. *sail*.

vĕlūt, vĕlūtĭ, adv. *just as*.

venatrix, -trĭcis, f. *a huntress*.

vendo, ěre, didi, ditum, *sell*.

vĕnĕnum, i, n. *poison*.

vĕnĭa, ae, f. *favour, pardon*.

vĕnio, ěre, vĕni, ventum, *come*.

ventus, i, m. *wind*.

verbum, i, n. *word* (ip̄w).

vĕrĕor, ěri, vĕrĭtus sum, *fear*.

vĕro, adv. *assuredly, indeed*.

verro, ěre, verri, versum, *sweep*.

verso, ěre, āvi, ātum, *keep turning, ponder*.

vertex, icis, m. *top, head*.

verto, ěre, tĭ, sum, *turn, overturn* *change*.

vĕrū, ūs, n. *spit*.

vĕrus, a, um, adj. *true, genuine*.

vescor, *i*, no perf. or sup. with abl.
feed on.

vesper, *ēris*, and *eri*, *m*. *evening, the evening star* (ἑσπερος).

vester, *tra*, *trum*, possess. adj. *your*.

vestis, *is*, *f*. *raiment, dress* (ἱσθῆς).

vēto, *āre*, *ūl*, *lūm*, *forbid*.

vētus, *ēris*, adj. *old*; superl. *veterri-*
mus.

vīa, *ae*, *f*. *road*.

victor, *ōris*, *m*. *conqueror*.

victus, *ūs*, *m*. *food* (*vivo*).

video, *ēre*, *vidi*, *vīaum*, see (*Fideiv*).

viginti, *num*. adj. *twenty*.

villus, *i*, *m*. *tuft of hair*.

vincio, *ire*, *nxi*, *netum*, *bind*.

vinco, *ēre*, *vici*, *victum*, *conquer*.

vinculum or **vinculum**, *i*, *n*. *chain*.

vinum, *i*, *n*. *wine* (Folvoe).

vir, *virī*, *m*. *man, hero*.

virgo, *inis*, *f*. *maiden*.

virtus, *ūtis*, *f*. *manliness, virtue* (*vir*).

vis, *vim*, *vi*, *f*. *violence, force*; plur
vires, *ium*, *strength*.

vitalis, *e*, adj. *belonging to life*,
vital.

vivo, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *live*.

vivus, *a*, *um*, adj. *living*.

vix, adv. *scarcely*.

vōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *call, summon*.

volgus, see **vulgus**.

volnus, see **vulnus**.

vōlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *fly*.

vōlo, *velle*, *vōlui*, *wish*.

vōlūcer, *eris*, *ere*, adj. *swift*.

vōlūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *keep rolling*,
ponder.

volvo, *ēre*, *vi*, *vōlūtum*, *roll*; *turn*
over in the mind, ponder. *undergo*.

vōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *devour*.

vortex, *icis*, *m*. *whirlpool*.

vōtum, *i*, *n*. *vow* (*voveo*).

vox, *vōcis*, *f*. *voice*.

vulgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *make known*.

vulgus, *i*, *n*. but sometimes *m*.
common people, multitude.

vulnus, *ēris*, *n*. *wound*.

vultus, *ūs*, *m*. *countenance*.